## **Data Mining and Warehousing**

MCA Third Year Paper No. XI



School of Distance Education Bharathiar University, Coimbatore - 641 046

Author: Jahir Uddin

Copyright © 2009, Bharathiar University All Rights Reserved

Produced and Printed

EXCEL BOOKS PRIVATE LIMITED A-45, Naraina, Phase-I, New Delhi-110 028

for SCHOOL OF DISTANCE EDUCATION Bharathiar University Coimbatore-641 046

## CONTENTS

Page No.

	UNIT I	
Lesson 1	Data Mining Concept	7
Lesson 2	Data Mining with Database	27
Lesson 3	Data Mining Techniques	40
	UNIT II	
Lesson 4	Data Mining Classification	53
	UNIT III	
Lesson 5	Cluster Analysis	83
Lesson 6	Association Rules	108
	UNIT IV	
Lesson 7	Data Warehouse	119
Lesson 8	Data Warehouse and OLAP Technology	140
	UNIT V	
Lesson 9	Developing Data Warehouse	167
Lesson 10	Application of Data Warehousing and Mining in Government	
Model Questi	ion Paper	181

#### DATA MINING AND WAREHOUSING

#### SYLLABUS

#### UNIT I

**Basic data mining tasks:** Data mining versus knowledge discovery in databases - Data mining issues - data mining metrices - social implications of data mining - data mining from a database perspective.

*Data mining techniques:* Introduction - a statistical perspective on data mining - similarity measures - decision trees - neural networks - genetic algorithms.

#### UNIT II

*Classification:* Introduction - statistical - based algorithms - distance - based algorithms - decision tree- based algorithms- neural network - based algorithms - rule-based algorithms - combining techniques.

#### UNIT III

*Clustering:* Introduction - Similarity and distance Measures - Outliers - Hierarchical Algorithms - Partitional Algorithms.

*Association rules:* Introduction-large item sets - basic algorithms - parallel & distributed algorithms - comparing approaches - incremental rules - advanced association rules techniques - measuring the quality of rules.

#### UNIT IV

**Data warehousing:** An introduction - characteristic of a data warehouse - data mats - other aspects of data mart. Online analytical processing: introduction - OLTP & OLAP systems - data modeling - star schema for multidimensional view - data modeling - multifact star schema or snow flake schema - OLAP TOOLS - state of the market - OLAP TOOLS and the internet.

#### UNIT V

**Developing a data WAREHOUSE:** Why and how to build a data warehouse architectural strategies and organization issues-design consideration- data contentmetadata distribution of data - tools for data warehousing - performance consideration-crucial decision in designing a data warehouse.

*Applications of data warehousing and data mining in government:* Introduction - National data warehouses- other areas for data warehousing and data mining.

# UNIT I

## LESSON

# **1** DATA MINING CONCEPT

CON	CONTENTS			
1.0	Aims and Objectives			
1.1	Introduction			
1.2	Motivation for Data Mining: Why is it Important?			
1.3	What is Data Mining?			
	1.3.1 Definition of Data Mining			
1.4	Architecture of Data Mining			
1.5	How Data Mining Works?			
1.6	Data Mining – On What Kind of Data?			
1.7	Data Mining Functionalities — What Kinds of Patterns can be Mined?			
1.8	Classification of Data Mining Systems			
1.9	Advantages of Data Mining			
1.10	Disadvantages of Data Mining			
1.11	Ethical Issues of Data Mining			
	1.11.1 Consumers' Point of View			
	1.11.2 Organizations' Point of View			
	1.11.3 Government's Point of View			
	1.11.4 Society's Point of View			
1.12	Analysis of Ethical Issues			
1.13	Global Issues of Data Mining			
1.14	Let us Sum up			
1.15	Lesson End Activity			
1.16	Keywords			
1.17	Questions for Discussion			
1.18	Suggested Readings			
L				

## **1.0 AIMS AND OBJECTIVES**

After studying this lesson, you should be able to understand:

- The concept of data mining
- Basic knowledge how data mining works
- Concept of data mining architecture
- Ethical issues of data mining
- Concept of global issue in data mining

## **1.1 INTRODUCTION**

This lesson provides an introduction to the multidisciplinary field of data mining. It discusses the evolutionary path of database technology, which led up to the need for data mining, and the importance of its application potential. The basic architecture of data mining systems is described, and a brief introduction to the concepts of database systems and data warehouses is given. A detailed classification of data mining tasks is presented, based on the different kinds of knowledge to be mined. A classification of data mining systems is presented, and major challenges in the field are discussed.

With the increased and widespread use of technologies, interest in data mining has increased rapidly. Companies are now utilized data mining techniques to exam their database looking for trends, relationships, and outcomes to enhance their overall operations and discover new patterns that may allow them to better serve their customers. Data mining provides numerous benefits to businesses, government, society as well as individual persons. However, like many technologies, there are negative things that caused by data mining such as invasion of privacy right. In addition, the ethical and global issues regarding the use of data mining will also be discussed.

## 1.2 MOTIVATION FOR DATA MINING: WHY IS IT IMPORTANT?

In recent years data mining has attracted a great deal of attention in information industry due to the wide availability of huge amounts of data and the imminent need for turning such data into useful information and knowledge. The information and knowledge gained can be used for applications ranging from business management, production control, and market analysis, to engineering design and science exploration.

Data mining can be viewed as a result of the natural evolution of information technology. An evolutionary path has been witnessed in the database industry in the development of the following functionalities:

- Data collection and database creation,
- Data management (including data storage and retrieval, and database transaction processing), and
- Data analysis and understanding (involving data warehousing and data mining).

For instance, the early development of data collection and database creation mechanisms served as a prerequisite for later development of effective mechanisms for data storage and retrieval, and query and transaction processing. With numerous database systems offering query and transaction processing as common practice, data analysis and understanding has naturally become the next target.

By performing data mining, interesting knowledge, regularities, or high-level information can be extracted from databases and viewed or browsed from different angles. The discovered knowledge can be applied to decision-making, process control, information management, and query processing. Therefore, data mining is considered one of the most important frontiers in database and information systems and one of the most promising interdisciplinary developments in the information technology.

## **1.3 WHAT IS DATA MINING?**

In simple words, data mining refers to extracting or "mining" knowledge from large amounts of data. Some other terms like knowledge mining from data, knowledge extraction, data/pattern analysis, data archaeology, and data dredging are also used for data mining. Many people treat data mining as a synonym for another popularly used term, Knowledge Discovery from Data, or KDD. Some people view data mining as simply an essential step in the process of knowledge discovery. Knowledge discovery as a process and consists of an iterative sequence of the following steps:

- 1. Data cleaning (to remove noise and inconsistent data)
- 2. Data integration (where multiple data sources may be combined)
- 3. Data selection (where data relevant to the analysis task are retrieved from the database)
- 4. Data transformation (where data are transformed or consolidated into forms appropriate for mining by performing summary or aggregation operations, for instance)
- 5. Data mining (an essential process where intelligent methods are applied in order to extract data patterns)
- 6. Pattern evaluation (to identify the truly interesting patterns representing knowledge based on some interestingness measures)
- 7. Knowledge presentation (where visualisation and knowledge representation techniques are used to present the mined knowledge to the user).

The first four steps are different forms of data preprocessing, which are used for data preparation for mining. After this the data-mining step may interact with the user or a knowledge base. The interesting patterns are presented to the user and may be stored as new knowledge in the knowledge base.

## 1.3.1 Definition of Data Mining

Today, in industry, in media, and in the database research milieu, the term data mining is becoming more popular than the longer term of knowledge discovery from data. Therefore in a broader view of data mining functionality data mining can be defined as "the process of discovering interesting knowledge from large amounts of data stored in databases, data warehouses, or other information repositories."

For many years, statistics have been used to analyze data in an effort to find correlations, patterns, and dependencies. However, with an increased in technology more and more data are available, which greatly exceed the human capacity to manually analyze them. Before the 1990's, data collected by bankers, credit card companies, department stores and so on have little used. But in recent years, as computational power increases, the idea of data mining has emerged. Data mining is a term used to describe the "process of discovering patterns and trends in large data sets in order to find useful decision-making information." With data mining, the information obtained from the bankers, credit card companies, and department stores can be put to good use.

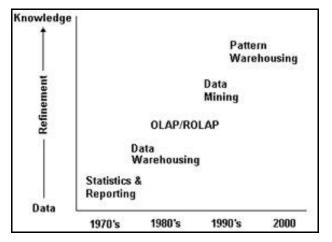


Figure 1.1: Data Mining Chart

## **1.4 ARCHITECTURE OF DATA MINING**

Based on the above definition, the architecture of a typical data mining system may have the following major components (Figure 1.2):

- *Information repository:* This is one or a set of databases, data warehouses, spreadsheets, or other kinds of information repositories. Data cleaning and data integration techniques may be performed on the data.
- **Database or data warehouse server:** The database or data warehouse server is responsible for fetching the relevant data, based on the user's data mining request.
- *Knowledge base:* This is the domain knowledge that is used to guide the search or evaluate the interestingness of resulting patterns.
- **Data mining engine:** This is essential to the data mining system and ideally consists of a set of functional modules for tasks such as characterisation, association and correlation analysis, classification, prediction, cluster analysis, outlier analysis, and evolution analysis.
- *Pattern evaluation module:* This component typically employs interestingness measures and interacts with the data mining modules so as to focus the search toward interesting patterns.

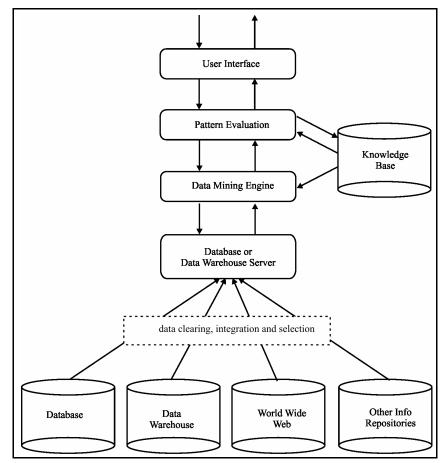


Figure 1.2: A Typical Architecture for Data Mining

• User interface: This module communicates between users and the data mining system, allowing the user to interact with the system by specifying a data mining query or task, providing information to help focus the search, and performing exploratory data mining based on the intermediate data mining results. In addition, this component allows the user to browse database and data warehouse schemas or data structures, evaluate mined patterns, and visualise the patterns in different forms.

Note that data mining involves an integration of techniques from multiple disciplines such as database and data warehouse technology, statistics, machine learning, highperformance computing, pattern recognition, neural networks, data visualisation, information retrieval, image and signal processing, and spatial or temporal data analysis. In this book the emphasis is given on the database perspective that places on efficient and scalable data mining techniques.

For an algorithm to be scalable, its running time should grow approximately linearly in proportion to the size of the data, given the available system resources such as main memory and disk space.

	Check Your Progress 1
1.	What is data mining?
2.	Mention three architecture of the data mining.

## **1.5 HOW DATA MINING WORKS?**

Data mining is a component of a wider process called "knowledge discovery from database". It involves scientists and statisticians, as well as those working in other fields such as machine learning, artificial intelligence, information retrieval and pattern recognition.

Before a data set can be mined, it first has to be "cleaned". This cleaning process removes errors, ensures consistency and takes missing values into account. Next, computer algorithms are used to "mine" the clean data looking for unusual patterns. Finally, the patterns are interpreted to produce new knowledge.

How data mining can assist bankers in enhancing their businesses is illustrated in this example. Records include information such as age, sex, marital status, occupation, number of children, and etc. of the bank's customers over the years are used in the mining process. First, an algorithm is used to identify characteristics that distinguish customers who took out a particular kind of loan from those who did not. Eventually, it develops "rules" by which it can identify customers who are likely to be good candidates for such a loan. These rules are then used to identify such customers on the remainder of the database. Next, another algorithm is used to sort the database into cluster or groups of people with many similar attributes, with the hope that these might reveal interesting and unusual patterns. Finally, the patterns revealed by these clusters are then interpreted by the data miners, in collaboration with bank personnel.

## **1.6 DATA MINING – ON WHAT KIND OF DATA?**

Data mining should be applicable to any kind of data repository, as well as to transient data, such as data streams. The data repository may include relational databases, data warehouses, transactional databases, advanced database systems, flat files, data streams, and the Worldwide Web. Advanced database systems include object-relational databases and specific application-oriented databases, such as spatial databases, time-series databases, text databases, and multimedia databases. The challenges and techniques of mining may differ for each of the repository systems.

Flat files are actually the most common data source for data mining algorithms, especially at the research level. Flat files are simple data files in text or binary format with a structure known by the data mining algorithm to be applied. The data in these files can be transactions, time-series data, scientific measurements, etc.

## **Relational Databases**

A database system or a Database Management System (DBMS) consists of a collection of interrelated data, known as a database, and a set of software programs to manage and access the data. The software programs involve the following functions:

- Mechanisms to create the definition of database structures:
- Data storage
- Concurrency control
- Sharing of data
- Distribution of data access
- Ensuring data consistency
- Security of the information stored, despite system crashes or attempts at unauthorised access.

A relational database is a collection of tables, each of which is assigned a unique name. Each table consists of a set of attributes (columns or fields) and usually stores a large set of tuples (records or rows). Each tuple in a relational table represents an object identified by a unique key and described by a set of attribute values. A semantic data model, such as an entity-relationship (ER) data model, is often constructed for relational databases. An ER data model represents the database as a set of entities and their relationships.

Some important points regarding the RDBMS are as follows:

- In RDBMS, tables can also be used to represent the relationships between or among multiple relation tables.
- Relational data can be accessed by database queries written in a relational query language, such as SQL, or with the assistance of graphical user interfaces.
- A given query is transformed into a set of relational operations, such as join, selection, and projection, and is then optimised for efficient processing.
- Trends and data patterns can be searched by applying data mining techniques on relational databases, we can go further by searching for trends or data patterns. For example, data mining systems can analyse customer data for a company to predict the credit risk of new customers based on their income, age, and previous credit information. Data mining systems may also detect deviations, such as items whose sales are far from those expected in comparison with the previous year.
- Relational databases are one of the most commonly available and rich information repositories, and thus they are a major data form in our study of data mining.

#### Data Warehouses

A data warehouse is a repository of information collected from multiple sources, stored under a unified schema, and that usually resides at a single site. Data warehouses are constructed via a process of data cleaning, data integration, data transformation, data loading, and periodic data refreshing. Figure 1.3 shows the typical framework for construction and use of a data warehouse for a manufacturing company.

To facilitate decision making, the data in a data warehouse are organised around major subjects, such as customer, item, supplier, and activity. The data are stored to provide information from a historical perspective (such as from the past 510 years) and are typically summarised. For example, rather than storing the details of each sales transaction, the data warehouse may store a summary of the transactions per item type for each store or, summarised to a higher level, for each sales region.

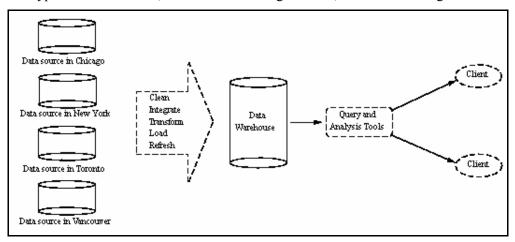


Figure 1.3: Typical Framework of a Data Warehouse for a Manufacturing Company

A data warehouse is usually modeled by a multidimensional database structure, where each dimension corresponds to an attribute or a set of attributes in the schema, and each cell stores the value of some aggregate measure, such as count or sales amount. The actual physical structure of a data warehouse may be a relational data store or a multidimensional data cube. A data cube provides a multidimensional view of data and allows the precomputation and fast accessing of summarised data.

#### Data Cube

The data cube has a few alternative names or a few variants, such as, "multidimensional databases," "materialised views," and "OLAP (On-Line Analytical Processing)." The general idea of the approach is to materialise certain expensive computations that are frequently inquired, especially those involving aggregate functions, such as count, sum, average, max, etc., and to store such materialised views in a multi-dimensional database (called a "data cube") for decision support, knowledge discovery, and many other applications. Aggregate functions can be precomputed according to the grouping by different sets or subsets of attributes. Values in each attribute may also be grouped into a hierarchy or a lattice structure. For example, "date" can be grouped into "day", "month", "quarter", "year" or "week", which forms a lattice structure. Generalisation and specialisation can be performed on a multiple dimensional data cube by "roll-up" or "drill-down" operations, where a roll-up operation reduces the number of dimensions in a data cube or generalises attribute values to high-level concepts, whereas a drill-down operation does the reverse. Since many aggregate functions may often need to be computed repeatedly in data analysis, the storage of precomputed results in a multiple dimensional data cube may ensure fast response time and flexible views of data from different angles and at different abstraction levels.

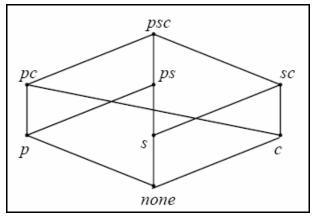


Figure 1.4: Eight Views of Data Cubes for Sales Information

For example, a relation with the schema "sales (part; supplier; customer; sale price)" can be materialised into a set of eight views as shown in Figure 1.4, where psc indicates a view consisting of aggregate function values (such as total sales) computed by grouping three attributes part, supplier, and customer, p indicates a view consisting of the corresponding aggregate function values computed by grouping part alone, etc.

## **Transaction Database**

A transaction database is a set of records representing transactions, each with a time stamp, an identifier and a set of items. Associated with the transaction files could also be descriptive data for the items. For example, in the case of the video store, the rentals table such as shown in Table 1.1, represents the transaction database. Each record is a rental contract with a customer identifier, a date, and the list of items rented (i.e. video tapes, games, VCR, etc.). Since relational databases do not allow nested tables (i.e. a set as attribute value), transactions are usually stored in flat files or stored in two normalised transaction tables, one for the transactions and one for the transaction items. One typical data mining analysis on such data is the so-called market basket analysis or association rules in which associations between items occurring together or in sequence are studied.

Rental				
Transaction ID	Date	Time	Customer ID	Item List
T12345	10/12/06	10:40	C1234	I1000

Table 1.1: Fragment of a Transaction Database for the Rentals at our Video Store

#### Advanced Database Systems and Advanced Database Applications

With the advances of database technology, various kinds of advanced database systems have emerged to address the requirements of new database applications. The new database applications include handling multimedia data, spatial data, World-Wide Web data and the engineering design data. These applications require efficient data structures and scalable methods for handling complex object structures, variable length records, semi-structured or unstructured data, text and multimedia data, and database schemas with complex structures and dynamic changes. Such database systems may raise many challenging research and implementation issues for data mining and hence discussed in short as follows:

### Multimedia Databases

Multimedia databases include video, images, audio and text media. They can be stored on extended object-relational or object-oriented databases, or simply on a file system. Multimedia is characterised by its high dimensionality, which makes data mining even more challenging. Data mining from multimedia repositories may require computer vision, computer graphics, image interpretation, and natural language processing methodologies.

## Spatial Databases

Spatial databases are databases that, in addition to usual data, store geographical information like maps, and global or regional positioning. Such spatial databases present new challenges to data mining algorithms.

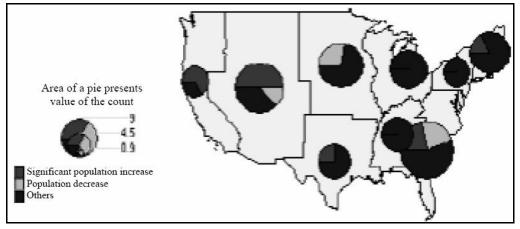


Figure 1.5: Visualisation of Spatial OLAP

## Time-series Databases

Time-series databases contain time related data such stock market data or logged activities. These databases usually have a continuous flow of new data coming in, which sometimes causes the need for a challenging real time analysis. Data mining in such databases commonly includes the study of trends and correlations between evolutions of different variables, as well as the prediction of trends and movements of the variables in time.

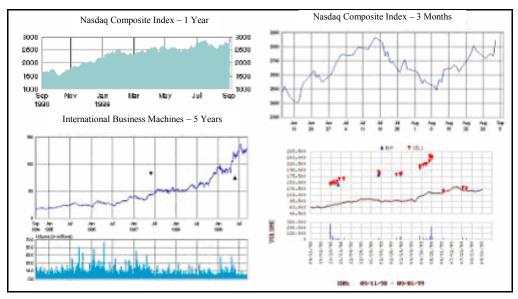


Figure 1.6: Shows Some Examples of Time-series Data

#### Worldwide Web

The Worldwide Web is the most heterogeneous and dynamic repository available. A very large number of authors and publishers are continuously contributing to its growth and metamorphosis, and a massive number of users are accessing its resources daily. Data in the Worldwide Web is organised in inter-connected documents. These documents can be text, audio, video, raw data, and even applications. Conceptually, the Worldwide Web is comprised of three major components: The content of the Web, which encompasses documents available; the structure of the Web, which covers the hyperlinks and the relationships between documents; and the usage of the web, describing how and when the resources are accessed. A fourth dimension can be added relating the dynamic nature or evolution of the documents. Data mining in the Worldwide Web, or web mining, tries to address all these issues and is often divided into web content mining, web structure mining and web usage mining.

## Engineering Design Data

Database technology has evolved in parallel to the evolution of software to support engineering. In these applications relatively simple operations are performed on large volumes of data with uniform structure. The engineering world, on the other hand, is full of computationally intensive, logically complex applications requiring sophisticated representations. Recent developments in database technology emphasise the need to provide general-purpose support for the type of functions involved in the engineering process such as the design of buildings, system components, or integrated circuits etc.

## 1.7 DATA MINING FUNCTIONALITIES — WHAT KINDS OF PATTERNS CAN BE MINED?

We have studied that the data mining can be performed on various types of data stores and database systems. On mining over the databases two kinds of patterns can be discovered depending upon the data mining tasks employed:

- Descriptive data mining tasks that describe the general properties of the existing data. These include data characterisation and discrimination.
- Predictive data mining tasks that attempt to do predictions based on inference on available data.

The data mining functionalities and the variety of knowledge they discover are briefly presented in the following list:

#### **Characterisation**

Data characterisation is a summarisation of general features of objects in a target class, and produces what is called characteristic rules. The data relevant to a user-specified class are normally retrieved by a database query and run through a summarisation module to extract the essence of the data at different levels of abstractions. For example, one may want to characterise the OurVideoStore customers who regularly rent more than 30 movies a year. With concept hierarchies on the attributes describing the target class, the attribute oriented induction method can be used, for example, to carry out data summarisation. Note that with a data cube containing summarisation of data, simple OLAP operations fit the purpose of data characterisation.

#### Discrimination

Data discrimination produces what are called discriminant rules and is basically the comparison of the general features of objects between two classes referred to as the target class and the contrasting class. For example, one may want to compare the

general characteristics of the customers who rented more than 30 movies in the last year with those whose rental account is lower than 5. The techniques used for data discrimination are very similar to the techniques used for data characterisation with the exception that data discrimination results include comparative measures.

#### Association Analysis

Association analysis is based on the association rules. It studies the frequency of items occurring together in transactional databases, and based on a threshold called support, identifies the frequent item sets. Another threshold, confidence, which is the conditional probability than an item appears in a transaction when another item appears, is used to pinpoint association rules. Association analysis is commonly used for market basket analysis. For example, it could be useful for the OurVideoStore manager to know what movies are often rented together or if there is a relationship between renting a certain type of movies and buying popcorn or pop. The discovered association rules are of the form:  $P \rightarrow Q$  [s, c], where P and Q are conjunctions of attribute value-pairs, and s (for support) is the probability that P and Q appear together in a transaction and c (for confidence) is the conditional probability that Q appears in a transaction when P is present. For example, the hypothetic association rule

Rent Type (X, "game")  $\land$  Age(X, "13-19")  $\rightarrow$  Buys(X, "pop") [s = 2%, c = 55%]

would indicate that 2% of the transactions considered are of customers aged between 13 and 19 who are renting a game and buying a pop, and that there is a certainty of 55% that teenage customers, who rent a game, also buy pop.

#### Classification

Classification is the processing of finding a set of models (or functions) that describe and distinguish data classes or concepts, for the purposes of being able to use the model to predict the class of objects whose class label is unknown. The derived model is based on the analysis of a set of training data (i.e., data objects whose class label is known). The derived model may be represented in various forms, such as classification (IF-THEN) rules, decision trees, mathematical formulae, or neural networks. For example, after starting a credit policy, the Our Video Store managers could analyse the customers' behaviors vis-à-vis their credit, and label accordingly the customers who received credits with three possible labels "safe", "risky" and "very risky". The classification analysis would generate a model that could be used to either accept or reject credit requests in the future.

#### Prediction

Classification can be used for predicting the class label of data objects. There are two major types of predictions: one can either try to predict (1) some unavailable data values or pending trends and (2) a class label for some data. The latter is tied to classification. Once a classification model is built based on a training set, the class label of an object can be foreseen based on the attribute values of the object and the attribute values of the classes. Prediction is however more often referred to the forecast of missing numerical values, or increase/ decrease trends in time related data. The major idea is to use a large number of past values to consider probable future values.

Note that Classification and prediction may need to be preceded by relevance analysis, which attempts to identify attributes that do not contribute to the classification or prediction process. These attributes can then be excluded.

#### Clustering

Similar to classification, clustering is the organisation of data in classes. However, unlike classification, it is used to place data elements into related groups without

advance knowledge of the group definitions i.e. class labels are unknown and it is up to the clustering algorithm to discover acceptable classes. Clustering is also called unsupervised classification, because the classification is not dictated by given class labels. There are many clustering approaches all based on the principle of maximising the similarity between objects in a same class (intra-class similarity) and minimising the similarity between objects of different classes (inter-class similarity). Clustering can also facilitate taxonomy formation, that is, the organisation of observations into a hierarchy of classes that group similar events together. For example, for a data set with two attributes: AGE and HEIGHT, the following rule represents most of the data assigned to cluster 10:

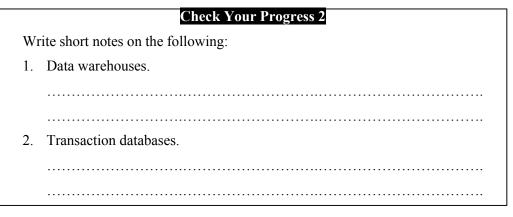
If AGE >= 25 and AGE <= 40 and HEIGHT >= 5.0ft and HEIGHT <= 5.5ft then CLUSTER = 10

## **Evolution and Deviation Analysis**

Evolution and deviation analysis pertain to the study of time related data that changes in time.

Evolution analysis models evolutionary trends in data, which consent to characterising, comparing, classifying or clustering of time related data. For example, suppose that you have the major stock market (time-series) data of the last several years available from the New York Stock Exchange and you would like to invest in shares of high-tech industrial companies. A data mining study of stock exchange data may identify stock evolution regularities for overall stocks and for the stocks of particular companies. Such regularities may help predict future trends in stock market prices, contributing to your decision-making regarding stock investment.

Deviation analysis, on the other hand, considers differences between measured values and expected values, and attempts to find the cause of the deviations from the anticipated values. For example, a decrease in total demand of CDs for rent at Video library for the last month, in comparison to that of the same month of the last year, is a deviation pattern. Having detected a significant deviation, a data mining system may go further and attempt to explain the detected pattern (e.g., did the new comedy movies were released last year in comparison to the same period this year?).



## **1.8 CLASSIFICATION OF DATA MINING SYSTEMS**

There are many data mining systems available or being developed. Some are specialised systems dedicated to a given data source or are confined to limited data mining functionalities, other are more versatile and comprehensive. Data mining systems can be categorised according to various criteria among other classification are the following:

• *Classification according to the kinds of data source mined:* this classification categorises data mining systems according to the type of data handled such as spatial data, multimedia data, time-series data, text data, Worldwide Web, etc.

• *Classification according to the data model drawn on:* this classification categorises data mining systems based on the data model involved such as relational database, object-oriented database, data warehouse, transactional, etc.

- Classification according to the kind of knowledge discovered: this classification categorises data mining systems based on the kind of knowledge discovered or data mining functionalities, such as characterisation, discrimination, association, classification, clustering, etc. Some systems tend to be comprehensive systems offering several data mining functionalities together.
- Classification according to mining techniques used: Data mining systems employ and provide different techniques. This classification categorises data mining systems according to the data analysis approach used such as machine learning, neural networks, genetic algorithms, statistics, visualisation, databaseoriented or data warehouse-oriented, etc. The classification can also take into account the degree of user interaction involved in the data mining process such as query-driven systems, interactive exploratory systems, or autonomous systems. A comprehensive system would provide a wide variety of data mining techniques to fit different situations and options, and offer different degrees of user interaction.

## **1.9 ADVANTAGES OF DATA MINING**

Advantages of Data Mining from different point of view are:

#### Marketing/Retailing

Data mining can aid direct marketers by providing them with useful and accurate trends about their customers' purchasing behavior. Based on these trends, marketers can direct their marketing attentions to their customers with more precision. For example, marketers of a software company may advertise about their new software to consumers who have a lot of software purchasing history. In addition, data mining may also help marketers in predicting which products their customers may be interested in buying. Through this prediction, marketers can surprise their customers and make the customer's shopping experience becomes a pleasant one.

Retail stores can also benefit from data mining in similar ways. For example, through the trends provide by data mining, the store managers can arrange shelves, stock certain items, or provide a certain discount that will attract their customers.

#### **Banking/Crediting**

Data mining can assist financial institutions in areas such as credit reporting and loan information. For example, by examining previous customers with similar attributes, a bank can estimated the level of risk associated with each given loan. In addition, data mining can also assist credit card issuers in detecting potentially fraudulent credit card transaction. Although the data mining technique is not a 100% accurate in its prediction about fraudulent charges, it does help the credit card issuers reduce their losses.

#### Law Enforcement

Data mining can aid law enforcers in identifying criminal suspects as well as apprehending these criminals by examining trends in location, crime type, habit, and other patterns of behaviors.

#### Researchers

Data mining can assist researchers by speeding up their data analyzing process; thus, allowing them more time to work on other projects.

## **1.10 DISADVANTAGES OF DATA MINING**

Disadvantages of Data Mining are:

#### **Privacy Issues**

Personal privacy has always been a major concern in this country. In recent years, with the widespread use of Internet, the concerns about privacy have increase tremendously. Because of the privacy issues, some people do not shop on Internet. They are afraid that somebody may have access to their personal information and then use that information in an unethical way; thus causing them harm.

Although it is against the law to sell or trade personal information between different organizations, selling personal information have occurred. For example, according to Washing Post, in 1998, CVS had sold their patient's prescription purchases to a different company. In addition, American Express also sold their customers' credit care purchases to another company. What CVS and American Express did clearly violate privacy law because they were selling personal information without the consent of their customers. The selling of personal information may also bring harm to these customers because you do not know what the other companies are planning to do with the personal information that they have purchased.

## Security Issues

Although companies have a lot of personal information about us available online, they do not have sufficient security systems in place to protect that information. For example, recently the Ford Motor credit company had to inform 13,000 of the consumers that their personal information including Social Security number, address, account number and payment history were accessed by hackers who broke into a database belonging to the Experian credit reporting agency. This incidence illustrated that companies are willing to disclose and share your personal information, but they are not taking care of the information properly. With so much personal information available, identity theft could become a real problem.

#### Misuse of Information/inaccurate Information

Trends obtain through data mining intended to be used for marketing purpose or for some other ethical purposes, may be misused. Unethical businesses or people may used the information obtained through data mining to take advantage of vulnerable people or discriminated against a certain group of people. In addition, data mining technique is not a 100 percent accurate; thus mistakes do happen which can have serious consequence.

## **1.11 ETHICAL ISSUES OF DATA MINING**

As with many technologies, both positives and negatives lie in the power of data mining. There are, of course, valid arguments to both sides. Here is the positive as well as the negative things about data mining from different perspectives.

## 1.11.1 Consumers' Point of View

According to the consumers, data mining benefits businesses more than it benefit them. Consumers may benefit from data mining by having companies customized their product and service to fit the consumers' individual needs. However, the consumers' privacy may be lost as a result of data mining.

Data mining is a major way that companies can invade the consumers' privacy. Consumers are surprised as how much companies know about their personal lives. For example, companies may know your name, address, birthday, and personal information about your family such as how many children you have. They may also know what medications you take, what kind of music you listen to, and what are your favorite books or movies. The lists go on and on. Consumers are afraid that these companies may misuse their information, or not having enough security to protect their personal information from unauthorized access. For example, the incidence about the hackers in the Ford Motor company case illustrated how insufficient companies are at protecting their customers' personal information. Companies are making profits from their customers' personal data, but they do not want to spend a lot amount of money to design a sophisticated security system to protect that data. At least half of Internet users interviewed by Statistical Research, Inc. claimed that they were very concerned about the misuse of credit care information given online, the selling or sharing of personal information by different web sites and cookies that track consumers' Internet activity.

Data mining that allows companies to identify their best customers could just be easily used by unscrupulous businesses to attack vulnerable customer such as the elderly, the poor, the sick, or the unsophisticated people. These unscrupulous businesses could use the information unethically by offering these vulnerable people inferior deals. For example, Mrs. Smith's husband was diagnosis with colon cancer, and the doctor predicted that he is going to die soon. Mrs. Smith was so worry and depressed. Suppose through Mrs. Smith's participation in a chat room or mailing list, someone predicts that either she or someone close to her has a terminal illness. Maybe through this prediction, Mrs. Smith started receiving email from some strangers stating that they know a cure for colon cancer, but it will cause her a lot of money. Mrs. Smith who is desperately wanted to save her husband, may fall into their trap. This hypothetical example illustrated that how unethical it is for somebody to use data obtained through data mining to target vulnerable person who are desperately hoping for a miracle.

Data mining can also be used to discriminate against a certain group of people in the population. For example, if through data mining, a certain group of people were determine to carry a high risk for a deathly disease (e.g. HIV, cancer), then the insurance company may refuse to sell insurance policy to them based on this information. The insurance company's action is not only unethical, but may also have severe impact on our health care system as well as the individuals involved. If these high risk people cannot buy insurance, they may die sooner than expected because they cannot afford to go to the doctor as often as they should. In addition, the government may have to step in and provide insurance coverage for those people, thus would drive up the health care costs.

Data mining is not a flawless process, thus mistakes are bound to happen. For example, a file of one person may get mismatch to another person file. In today world, where we replied heavily on the computer for information, a mistake generated by the computer could have serious consequence. One may ask is it ethical for someone with a good credit history to get reject for a loan application because his/her credit history get mismatched with someone else bearing the same name and a bankruptcy profile? The answer is "NO" because this individual does not do anything wrong. However, it may take a while for this person to get his file straighten out. In the mean time, he or she just has to live with the mistake generated by the computer. Companies might say that this is an unfortunate mistake and move on, but to this individual this mistake can ruin his/her life.

#### 1.11.2 Organizations' Point of View

Data mining is a dream comes true to businesses because data mining helps enhance their overall operations and discover new patterns that may allow companies to better serve their customers. Through data mining, financial and insurance companies are able to detect patterns of fraudulent credit care usage, identify behavior patterns of risk customers, and analyze claims. Data mining would help these companies minimize their risk and increase their profits. Since companies are able to minimize their risk, they may be able to charge the customers lower interest rate or lower premium. Companies are saying that data mining is beneficial to everyone because some of the benefit that they obtained through data mining will be passed on to the consumers.

Data mining also allows marketing companies to target their customers more effectively; thus, reducing their needs for mass advertisements. As a result, the companies can pass on their saving to the consumers. According to Michael Turner, an executive director of a Directing Marking Association "Detailed consumer information lets apparel retailers market their products to consumers with more precision. But if privacy rules impose restrictions and barriers to data collection, those limitations could increase the prices consumers pay when they buy from catalog or online apparel retailers by 3.5% to 11%".

When it comes to privacy issues, organizations are saying that they are doing everything they can to protect their customers' personal information. In addition, they only use consumer data for ethical purposes such as marketing, detecting credit card fraudulent, and etc. To ensure that personal information are used in an ethical way, the chief information officers (CIO) Magazine has put together a list of what they call the Six Commandments of Ethical Date Management. The six commandments include:

- Data is a valuable corporate asset and should be managed as such, like cash, facilities or any other corporate asset;
- The CIO is steward of corporate data and is responsible for managing it over its life cycle (from its generation to its appropriate destruction);
- The CIO is responsible for controlling access to and use of data, as determined by governmental regulation and corporate policy;
- The CIO is responsible for preventing inappropriate destruction of data;
- The CIO is responsible for bringing technological knowledge to the development of data management practices and policies;
- The CIO should partner with executive peers to develop and execute the organization's data management policies.

Since data mining is not a perfect process, mistakes such as mismatching information do occur. Companies and organizations are aware of this issue and try to deal it. According to Agrawal, a IBM's researcher, data obtained through mining is only associated with a 5 to 10 percent loss in accuracy. However, with continuous improvement in data mining techniques, the percent in inaccuracy will decrease significantly.

### 1.11.3 Government's Point of View

The government is in dilemma when it comes to data mining practices. On one hand, the government wants to have access to people's personal data so that it can tighten the security system and protect the public from terrorists, but on the other hand, the government wants to protect the people's privacy right. The government recognizes the value of data mining to the society, thus wanting the businesses to use the consumers' personal information in an ethical way. According to the government, it is against the law for companies and organizations to trade data they had collected for money or data collected by another organization. In order to protect the people's privacy right, the government wants to create laws to monitor the data mining practices. However, it is extremely difficult to monitor such disparate resources as servers, databases, and web sites. In addition, Internet is global, thus creating tremendous difficulty for the government to enforce the laws.

## 1.11.4 Society's Point of View

Data mining can aid law enforcers in their process of identify criminal suspects and apprehend these criminals. Data mining can help reduce the amount of time and effort that these law enforcers have to spend on any one particular case. Thus, allowing them to deal with more problems. Hopefully, this would make the country becomes a safer place. In addition, data mining may also help reduce terrorist acts by allowing government officers to identify and locate potential terrorists early. Thus, preventing another incidence likes the World Trade Center tragedy from occurring on American soil.

Data mining can also benefit the society by allowing researchers to collect and analyze data more efficiently. For example, it took researchers more than a decade to complete the Human Genome Project. But with data mining, similar projects could be completed in a shorter amount of time. Data mining may be an important tool that aid researchers in their search for new medications, biological agents, or gene therapy that would cure deadly diseases such as cancers or AIDS.

## **1.12 ANALYSIS OF ETHICAL ISSUES**

After looking at different views about data mining, one can see that data mining provides tremendous benefit to businesses, governments, and society. Data mining is also beneficial to individual persons, however, this benefit is minor compared to the benefits obtain for the companies. In addition, in order to gain this benefit, individual persons have to give up a lot of their privacy right.

If we choose to support data mining, then it would be unfair to the consumers because their right of privacy may be violated. Currently, business organizations do not have sufficient security systems to protect the personal information that they obtained through data mining from unauthorized access. Utilitarian, however, would supported this view because according to them, "An action is right from ethical point of view, if and only if, the sum total of utilities produced by that act is greater than the sum total of utilities produced by any other act the agent could have performed in its place." From the utilitarian view, data mining is a good thing because it enables corporations to minimize risk and increases profit; helps the government strengthen the security system; and benefit the society by speeding up the technological advancement. The only downside to data mining is the invasion of personal privacy and the risk of having people misuse the data. Based on this theory, since the majority of the party involves benefit from data mining, then the use of data mining is morally right.

If we choose to restrict data mining, then it would be unfair to the businesses and the government that use data mining in an ethical way. Restricting data mining would affect businesses' profits, national security, and may cause a delay in the discovery of new medications, biological agents, or gene therapy that would cure deadly diseases such as cancers or AIDS. Kant's categorical imperative, however, would supported this view because according to him "An action is morally right for a person if, and only if, in performing the action, the person does not use others merely as a means for advancing his or her own interests, but also both respects and develops their capacity to choose freely for themselves." From Kant's view, the use of data mining is unethical because the corporation and the government to some extent used data mining to advance their own interests without regard for people's privacy. With so many web sites being hack and private information being stolen, the benefit obtained through data mining is not good enough to justify the risk of privacy invasion.

As people collect and centralize data to a specific location, there always existed a chance that these data may be hacked by someone sooner or later. Businesses always promise they would treat the data with great care and guarantee the information will be save. But time after time, they have failed to keep their promise. So until companies able to develop better security system to safeguard consumer data against

unauthorized access, the use of data mining should be restricted because there is no benefit that can outweigh the safety and wellbeing of any human being.

## **1.13 GLOBAL ISSUES OF DATA MINING**

Since we are living in an Internet era, data mining will not only affect the US, instead it will have a global impact. Through Internet, a person living in Japan or Russia may have access to the personal information about someone living in California. In recent years, several major international hackers have break into US companies stealing hundred of credit card numbers. These hackers have used the information that they obtained through hacking for credit card fraud, black mailing purpose, or selling credit card information to other people. According to the FBI, the majority of the hackers are from Russia and the Ukraine. Though, it is not surprised to find that the increase in fraudulent credit card usage in Russian and Ukraine is corresponded to the increase in domestic credit card theft.

After the hackers gained access to the consumer data, they usually notify the victim companies of the intrusion or theft, and either directly demanded the money or offer to patch the system for a certain amount of money. In some cases, when the companies refuse to make the payments or hire them to fix system, the hackers have release the credit card information that they previous obtained onto the Web. For example, a group of hackers in Russia had attacked and stolen about 55,000 credit card numbers from merchant card processor CreditCards.com. The hackers black mailed the company for \$ 100,000, but the company refused to pay. As a result, the hackers posted almost half of the stolen credit card numbers onto the Web. The consumers whose card numbers were stolen incurred unauthorized charges from a Russian-based site. Similar problem also happened to CDUniverse.com in December 1999. In this case, a Russian teenager hacked into CDUniverse.com site and stolen about 300,000 credit card numbers. This teenager, like the group mentioned above also demanded \$100,000 from CDUniverse.com. CDUniverse.com refused to pay and again their customers' credit card numbers were released onto the Web called the Maxus credit card pipeline.

Besides hacking into e-commerce companies to steal their data, some hackers just hack into a company for fun or just trying to show off their skills. For example, a group of hacker called "BugBear" had hacked into a security consulting company's website. The hackers did not stole any data from this site, instead they leave a message like this "It was fun and easy to break into your box."

Besides the above cases, the FBI is saying that in 2001, about 40 companies located in 20 different states have already had their computer systems accessed by hackers. Since hackers can hack into the US e-commerce companies, then they can hack into any company worldwide. Hackers could have a tremendous impact on online businesses because they scared the consumers from purchasing online. Major hacking incidences liked the two mentioned above illustrated that the companies do not have sufficient security system to protect customer data. More efforts are needed from the companies as well as the government to tighten security against these hackers. Since the Internet is global, efforts from different governments worldwide are needed. Different countries need to join hand and work together to protect the privacy of their people.

## 1.14 LET US SUM UP

The information and knowledge gained can be used for applications ranging from business management, production control, and market analysis, to engineering design and science exploration. Data mining can be viewed as a result of the natural evolution of information technology. An evolutionary path has been witnessed in the database industry in the development of data collection and database creation, data management and data analysis functionalities. Data mining refers to extracting or "mining" knowledge from large amounts of data. Some other terms like knowledge mining from data, knowledge extraction, data/pattern analysis, data archaeology, and data dredging are also used for data mining. Knowledge discovery as a process and consists of an iterative sequence of the data cleaning, data integration, data selection data transformation, data mining, pattern evaluation and knowledge presentation.

## **1.15 LESSON END ACTIVITY**

Discuss how data mining works? Also discuss how you manage the data warehouse for a manufacturing organization.

## **1.16 KEYWORDS**

*Data Mining:* It refers to extracting or "mining" knowledge from large amounts of data.

*KDD:* Many people treat data mining as a synonym for another popularly used term, Knowledge Discovery from Data, or KDD.

Data Cleaning: To remove noise and inconsistent data.

Data Integration: Multiple data sources may be combined.

*Data Selection:* Data relevant to the analysis task are retrieved from the database.

*Data Transformation:* Where data are transformed or consolidated into forms appropriate for mining by performing summary or aggregation operations.

## **1.17 QUESTIONS FOR DISCUSSION**

- 1. What is data mining?
- 2. Why data mining is crucial to the success of a business?
- 3. Write down the differences and similarities between a database and a data warehouse.
- 4. Define each of the following data mining functionalities: characterisation, discrimination, association, classification, prediction, clustering, and evolution and deviation analysis.
- 5. What is the difference between discrimination and classification?

## **Check Your Progress: Model Answers**

## **CYP** 1

- 1. The process of discovering interesting knowledge from large amounts of data stored in databases, data warehouses, or other information repositories.
- 2. (a) Information repository
  - (b) Database or data warehouse server
  - (c) Knowledge base

## *CYP 2*

- 1. A data warehouse is a repository of information collected from multiple sources, stored under a unified schema, and that usually resides at a single site. Data warehouses are constructed via a process of data cleaning, data integration, data transformation, data loading, and periodic data refreshing.
- 2. A transaction database is a set of records representing transactions, each with a time stamp, an identifier and a set of items. Associated with the transaction files could also be descriptive data for the items.

## **1.18 SUGGESTED READINGS**

Usama Fayyad, Gregory Piatetsky-Shapiro, Padhraic Smyth, and Ramasamy Uthurasamy, "Advances in Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining", AAAI Press/The MIT Press, 1996.

J. Ross Quinlan, "C4.5: Programs for Machine Learning", Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 1993.

Michael Berry and Gordon Linoff, "Data Mining Techniques" (For Marketing, Sales, and Customer Support), John Wiley & Sons, 1997.

Sholom M. Weiss and Nitin Indurkhya, "Predictive Data Mining: A Practical Guide", Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 1998.

Alex Freitas and Simon Lavington, "Mining Very Large Databases with Parallel Processing", Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1998.

A.K. Jain and R.C. Dubes, "Algorithms for Clustering Data", Prentice Hall, 1988.

V. Cherkassky and F. Mulier, "Learning from Data", John Wiley & Sons, 1998.

Jiawei Han, Micheline Kamber, *Data Mining – Concepts and Techniques*, Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 1st Edition, 2003.

Michael J.A. Berry, Gordon S Linoff, *Data Mining Techniques*, Wiley Publishing Inc, Second Edition, 2004.

Alex Berson, Stephen J. Smith, *Data warehousing, Data Mining & OLAP*, Tata McGraw Hill, Publications, 2004.

Sushmita Mitra, Tinku Acharya, *Data Mining – Multimedia, Soft Computing and Bioinformatics*, John Wiley & Sons, 2003.

Sam Anohory, Dennis Murray, *Data Warehousing in the Real World*, Addison Wesley, First Edition, 2000.

## LESSON

# 2

## DATA MINING WITH DATABASE

CON	CONTENTS			
2.0	Aims and Objectives			
2.1	Introduction			
2.2	Data Mining Technology			
2.3	Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery in Databases			
	2.3.1 History of Data Mining and KDD			
	2.3.2 Data Mining versus KDD			
2.4	KDD Basic Definition			
2.5	KDD Process			
2.6	Data Mining Issues			
2.7	Data Mining Metrices			
2.8	Social Implication of Data Mining			
2.9	Data Mining from a Database Perspective			
2.10	Let us Sum up			
2.11	Lesson End Activity			
2.12	Keywords			
2.13	Questions for Discussion			
2.14	Suggested Readings			

## 2.0 AIMS AND OBJECTIVES

After studying this lesson, you should be able to understand:

- Concept of data mining
- Concept of knowledge discovery in database
- Basic knowledge of data mining metrices
- Data mining from a database perspective

## **2.1 INTRODUCTION**

Data mining is emerging as a rapidly growing interdisciplinary field that takes its approach from different areas like, databases, statistics, artificial intelligence and data structures in order to extract hidden knowledge from large volumes of data. The data mining concept is now a days not only used by the research community but also a lot of companies are using it for predictions so that, they can compete and stay ahead of their competitors. With rapid computerisation in the past two decades, almost all organisations have collected huge amounts of data in their databases. These organisations need to understand their data and also want to discover useful knowledge as patterns, from their existing data.

## 2.2 DATA MINING TECHNOLOGY

Data is growing at a phenomenal rate today and the users expect more sophisticated information from this data. There is need for new techniques and tools that can automatically generate useful information and knowledge from large volumes of data. Data mining is one such technique of generating hidden information from the data. Data mining can be defined as: "an automatic process of extraction of non-trivial or implicit or previously unknown but potentially useful information or patterns from data in large databases, data warehouses or in flat files".

Data mining is related to data warehouse in this respect that, a data warehouse is well equipped for providing data as input for the data mining process. The advantages of using the data of data warehouse for data mining are or many some of them are listed below:

- Data quality and consistency are essential for data mining, to ensure, the accuracy of the predictive models. In data warehouses, before loading the data, it is first extracted, cleaned and transformed. We will get good results only if we have good quality data.
- Data warehouse consists of data from multiple sources. The data in data warehouses is integrated and subject oriented data. The data mining process performed on this data.
- In data mining, it may be the case that, the required data may be aggregated or summarised data. This is already there in the data warehouse.
- Data warehouse provides the capability of analysing data by using OLAP operations. Thus, the results of a data mining study can be analysed for hirtherto, uncovered patterns.

## 2.3 DATA MINING AND KNOWLEDGE DISCOVERY IN DATABASES

Data mining and knowledge discovery in databases have been attracting a significant amount of research, industry, and media attention of late. What is all the excitement about? Across a wide variety of fields, data are being collected and accumulated at a dramatic pace. There is an urgent need for a new generation of computational theories and tools to assist humans in extracting useful information (knowledge) from the rapidly growing volumes of digital data. These theories and tools are the subject of the emerging field of knowledge discovery in databases (KDD).

## Why do we need KDD?

The traditional method of turning data into knowledge relies on manual analysis and interpretation. For example, in the health-care industry, it is common for specialists to periodically analyze current trends and changes in health-care data, say, on a quarterly basis. The specialists then provide a report detailing the analysis to the sponsoring health-care organization; this report becomes the basis for future decision making and planning for health-care management. In a totally different type of application, planetary geologists sift through remotely sensed images of planets and asteroids, carefully locating and cataloging such geologic objects of interest as impact craters. Be it science, marketing, finance, health care, retail, or any other field, the classical approach to data analysis relies fundamentally on one or more analysts becoming intimately familiar with the data and serving as an interface between the data and the users and products.

For these (and many other) applications, this form of manual probing of a data set is slow, expensive, and highly subjective. In fact, as data volumes grow dramatically, this type of manual data analysis is becoming completely impractical in many domains.

Databases are increasing in size in two ways: (1) the number N of records or objects in the database and (2) the number d of fields or attributes to an object. Databases containing on the order of N = 109 objects are becoming increasingly common, for example, in the astronomical sciences. Similarly, the number of fields d can easily be on the order of 102 or even 103, for example, in medical diagnostic applications. Who could be expected to digest millions of records, each having tens or hundreds of fields? We believe that this job is certainly not one for humans; hence, analysis work needs to be automated, at least partially. The need to scale up human analysis capabilities to handling the large number of bytes that we can collect is both economic and scientific. Businesses use data to gain competitive advantage, increase efficiency, and provide more valuable services to customers. Data we capture about our environment are the basic evidence we use to build theories and models of the universe we live in. Because computers have enabled humans to gather more data than we can digest, it is only natural to turn to computational techniques to help us unearth meaningful patterns and structures from the massive volumes of data. Hence, KDD is an attempt to address a problem that the digital information era made a fact of life for all of us: data overload.

#### Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery in the Real World

In business, main KDD application areas includes marketing, finance (especially investment), fraud detection, manufacturing, telecommunications, and Internet agents.

*Marketing:* In marketing, the primary application is database marketing systems, which analyze customer databases to identify different customer groups and forecast their behavior. Business Week (Berry 1994) estimated that over half of all retailers are using or planning to use database marketing, and those who do use it have good results; for example, American Express reports a 10- to 15- percent increase in credit-card use. Another notable marketing application is market-basket analysis (Agrawal *et al.* 1996) systems, which find patterns such as, "If customer bought X, he/she is also likely to buy Y and Z." Such patterns are valuable to retailers.

*Investment:* Numerous companies use data mining for investment, but most do not describe their systems. One exception is LBS Capital Management. Its system uses expert systems, neural nets, and genetic algorithms to manage portfolios totaling \$600 million; since its start in 1993, the system has outperformed the broad stock market.

*Fraud detection:* HNC Falcon and Nestor PRISM systems are used for monitoring credit card fraud, watching over millions of accounts. The FAIS system (Senator *et al.* 1995), from the U.S. Treasury Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, is used to identify financial transactions that might indicate money laundering activity.

*Manufacturing:* The CASSIOPEE troubleshooting system, developed as part of a joint venture between General Electric and SNECMA, was applied by three major European airlines to diagnose and predict problems for the Boeing 737. To derive families of faults, clustering methods are used. CASSIOPEE received the European first prize for innovative applications.

*Telecommunications:* The telecommunications alarm-sequence analyzer (TASA) was built in cooperation with a manufacturer of telecommunications equipment and three telephone networks (Mannila, Toivonen, and Verkamo 1995). The system uses a novel framework for locating frequently occurring alarm episodes from the alarm

stream and presenting them as rules. Large sets of discovered rules can be explored with flexible information- retrieval tools supporting interactivity and iteration. In this way, TASA offers pruning, grouping, and ordering tools to refine the results of a basic brute-force search for rules.

**Data cleaning:** The MERGE-PURGE system was applied to the identification of duplicate welfare claims (Hernandez and Stolfo 1995). It was used successfully on data from the Welfare Department of the State of Washington.

In other areas, a well-publicized system is IBM's ADVANCED SCOUT, a specialized data-mining system that helps National Basketball Association (NBA) coaches organize and interpret data from NBA games (U.S. News 1995). ADVANCED SCOUT was used by several of the NBA teams in 1996, including the Seattle Supersonics, which reached the NBA finals.

## 2.3.1 History of Data Mining and KDD

Historically, the notion of finding useful patterns in data has been given a variety of names, including data mining, knowledge extraction, information discovery, information harvesting, data archaeology, and data pattern processing. The term data mining has mostly been used by statisticians, data analysts, and the management information systems (MIS) communities. It has also gained popularity in the database field. The phrase knowledge discovery in databases was coined at the first KDD workshop in 1989 (Piatetsky-Shapiro 1991) to emphasize that knowledge is the end product of a data-driven discovery. It has been popularized in the AI and machine-learning fields.

KDD refers to the overall process of discovering useful knowledge from data, and data mining refers to a particular step in this process. Data mining is the application of specific algorithms for extracting patterns from data. The distinction between the KDD process and the data-mining step (within the process) is a central point of this article. The additional steps in the KDD process, such as data preparation, data selection, data cleaning, incorporation of appropriate prior knowledge, and proper interpretation of the results of mining, are essential to ensure that useful knowledge is derived from the data. Blind application of data-mining methods (rightly criticized as data dredging in the statistical literature) can be a dangerous activity, easily leading to the discovery of meaningless and invalid patterns.

## 2.3.2 Data Mining versus KDD

Knowledge Discovery in Databases (KDD) is the process of finding useful information, knowledge and patterns in data while data mining is the process of using of algorithms to automatically extract desired information and patterns, which are derived by the Knowledge Discovery in Databases process.

## 2.4 KDD BASIC DEFINITION

KDD is the non-trivial process of identifying valid, novel, potentially useful, and ultimately understandable patterns in data.

Data are a set of facts (for example, cases in a database), and pattern is an expression in some language describing a subset of the data or a model applicable to the subset. Hence, in our usage here, extracting a pattern also designates fitting a model to data; finding structure from data; or, in general, making any high-level description of a set of data. The term process implies that KDD comprises many steps, which involve data preparation, search for patterns, knowledge evaluation, and refinement, all repeated in multiple iterations. By non-trivial, we mean that some search or inference is involved; that is, it is not a straightforward computation of predefined quantities like computing the average value of a set of numbers. The discovered patterns should be valid on new data with some degree of certainty. We also want patterns to be novel (at least to the system and preferably to the user) and potentially useful, that is, lead to some benefit to the user or task. Finally, the patterns should be understandable, if not immediately then after some post-processing.

31 Data Mining with Database

Data mining is a step in the KDD process that consists of applying data analysis and discovery algorithms that, under acceptable computational efficiency limitations, produce a particular enumeration of patterns (or models) over the data. Note that the space of patterns is often infinite, and the enumeration of patterns involves some form of search in this space. Practical computational constraints place severe limits on the subspace that can be explored by a data-mining algorithm.

The KDD process involves using the database along with any required selection, preprocessing, subsampling, and transformations of it; applying data-mining methods (algorithms) to enumerate patterns from it; and evaluating the products of data mining to identify the subset of the enumerated patterns deemed knowledge. The data-mining component of the KDD process is concerned with the algorithmic means by which patterns are extracted and enumerated from data. The overall KDD process (Figure 2.1) includes the evaluation and possible interpretation of the mined patterns to determine which patterns can be considered new knowledge.

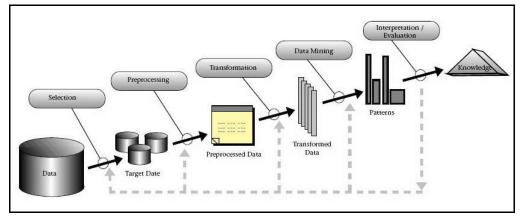


Figure 2.1: An Overview of the Steps that Compose the KDD Process

## **2.5 KDD PROCESS**

The KDD process is interactive and iterative, involving numerous steps with many decisions made by the user. Brachman and Anand (1996) give a practical view of the KDD process, emphasizing the interactive nature of the process. Here, we broadly outline some of its basic steps:

- **Developing an understanding** of the application domain and the relevant prior knowledge and identifying the goal of the KDD process from the customer's viewpoint.
- *Creating a target data set:* selecting a data set, or focusing on a subset of variables or data samples, on which discovery is to be performed.
- **Data cleaning and preprocessing.** Basic operations include removing noise if appropriate, collecting the necessary information to model or account for noise, deciding on strategies for handling missing data fields, and accounting for time-sequence information and known changes.
- **Data reduction and projection:** finding useful features to represent the data depending on the goal of the task. With dimensionality reduction or transformation methods, the effective number of variables under consideration can be reduced, or invariant representations for the data can be found.

- Matching the goals of the KDD process (step 1) to a particular data-mining method. For example, summarization, classification, regression, clustering, and so on.
- Exploratory analysis and model and hypothesis selection: choosing the data mining algorithm(s) and selecting method(s) to be used for searching for data patterns. This process includes deciding which models and parameters might be appropriate (for example, models of categorical data are different than models of vectors over the reals) and matching a particular data-mining method with the overall criteria of the KDD process (for example, the end user might be more interested in understanding the model than its predictive capabilities).
- **Data mining:** searching for patterns of interest in a particular representational form or a set of such representations, including classification rules or trees, regression, and clustering. The user can significantly aid the data-mining method by correctly performing the preceding steps.
- *Interpreting mined patterns,* possibly returning to any of steps 1 through 7 for further iteration. This step can also involve visualization of the extracted patterns and models or visualization of the data given the extracted models.
- Acting on the discovered knowledge: using the knowledge directly, incorporating the knowledge into another system for further action, or simply documenting it and reporting it to interested parties. This process also includes checking for and resolving potential conflicts with previously believed (or extracted) knowledge.

The KDD process can involve significant iteration and can contain loops between any two steps. The basic flow of steps (although not the potential multitude of iterations and loops) is illustrated in Figure 2.1.

## **2.6 DATA MINING ISSUES**

We can divide the major issues in data mining in three categories as follows:

## Issues related to the mining methodology and user-interaction issues:

- *Mining different kinds of knowledge in databases:* On the same database, the different users can be interested in different kinds of knowledge. Therefore, the data mining should cover a wide spectrum of data analysis and knowledge discovery tasks, including data characterisation, discrimination, association, classification, clustering, trend and deviation analysis, and similarity analysis.
- Interactive mining of knowledge at multiple levels of abstraction: Since it is difficult to know exactly what can be discovered within a database, the data mining process should be interactive. Interactive mining allows users to focus the search for patterns, providing and refining data mining requests based on returned results. This will help the user to view data and discovered patterns at multiple granularities and from different angles.
- *Incorporation of background knowledge:* Domain knowledge related to databases, such as integrity constraints and deduction rules, can help focus and speed up a data mining process, or judge the interestingness of discovered patterns.
- **Data mining query languages and ad-hoc data mining:** A high level data mining query language need to be developed which can be integrated with a database or a data warehouse query language to allow users to describe ad-hoc data mining tasks by facilitating the specification of the relevant sets of data for analysis, the domain knowledge, the kinds of knowledge to be mined, and the conditions and interestingness constraints to be enforced on the discovered patterns.

- **Presentation and visualisation of data mining results:** The Discovered knowledge should be expressed in high-level languages, visual representations, or other expressive forms so that the knowledge can be easily understood and directly usable by humans.
- *Handling outlier or incomplete data:* The data stored in a database may reflect outliers noise, exceptional cases, or incomplete data objects which may cause the accuracy of the discovered patterns to be poor. Data cleaning methods and data analysis methods that can handle outliers are required.
- *Pattern evaluation: the interestingness problem:* A data mining system can uncover thousands of patterns. Many of the patterns discovered may be uninteresting to the given user, representing common knowledge or lacking novelty. The use of interestingness measures to guide the discovery process and reduce the search space is another active area of research.

#### Issues related to the performance:

- *Efficiency and scalability of data mining algorithms:* To effectively extract information from a huge amount of data in databases, data mining algorithms must be efficient and scalable. That is, the running time of a data mining algorithm must be predictable and acceptable in large databases.
- **Parallel, distributed, and incremental updating algorithms:** The huge size of many databases, the wide distribution of data, and the computational complexity of some data mining methods are factors motivating the development of parallel and distributed data mining algorithms.

#### Issues relating to the diversity of database types:

- *Handling of relational and complex types of data:* There are many kinds of data stored in databases and data warehouses such as relational databases, complex data objects, hypertext and multimedia data, spatial data, temporal data, or transaction data. It is unrealistic to expect one system to mine all kinds of data due to the diversity of data types and different goals of data mining. Therefore, specific data mining systems should be constructed for mining specific kinds of data.
- *Mining information from heterogeneous databases and global information systems:* Local and wide-area computer networks (such as the Internet) connect many sources of data, forming huge, distributed, and heterogeneous databases. The discovery of knowledge from different sources of structured, semi-structured, or unstructured data with diverse data semantics poses great challenges to data mining. Data mining may help disclose high-level data regularities in multiple heterogeneous databases that are unlikely to be discovered by simple query systems and may improve information exchange and interoperability in heterogeneous databases.

#### Check Your Progress 1

Fill in the blanks:

- 1. Synonym for data mining is .....
- 2. The process of removing noise and inconsistent data is known as
- 3. A ..... is a collection of tables, each of which is assigned a unique name.
- 4. A ..... is a repository of information collected from multiple sources, stored under a unified schema, and that usually resides at a single site.
- 5. Association analysis is based on the .....

## **2.7 DATA MINING METRICES**

In data mining, we use computers to look at data and analyze it as the human brain does. Data mining is one of the forms of artificial intelligence that uses perception models, analytical models, and several algorithms to simulate the methods of the human brains. This would suggest that data mining helps machines to take human decisions and make human choices. The user of the data mining tools will have to teach the machine rules, preferences, and even experiences in order to get decision support data mining metrices are:

- Usefulness
- Return on Investment (ROI)
- Accuracy

## Usefulness

Usefulness includes various metrics that tell you whether the model provides useful information. For example, a data mining model that correlates store location with sales might be both accurate and reliable, but might not be useful, because you cannot generalize that result by adding more stores at the same location. Moreover, it does not answer the fundamental business question of why certain locations have more sales. You might also find that a model that appears successful in fact is meaningless, because it is based on cross-correlations in the data.

## Return on Investment (ROI)

Data mining tools will discover interesting patterns buried within the data and develop predictive models. These models will have various measures for indicating how well they fit the data. But quite often, it's not clear how to make a decision on the basis of some of the measures reported as part of data mining analyses. How does one interpret things such as support, confidence, lift, interestingness and other things in a practical way? As a result, there is often a disjoint between the output of an analysis and the decision-making considerations that follow. One way to narrow this gap is to cast data mining results into terms that the decision-maker (who is often not the analyst) can understand. This is usually by framing information in terms of financials and return on investment issues. There are two general options to do this, both of which can be greatly improved through the use of data mining:

- Include financial data to be mined directly
- Convert metrics into financial terms.

Access Financial Information during Data Mining: The most straightforward and simplest way to frame decisions in financial terms is to augment the raw data that's typically mined to also include financial data. Many organizations are investing and building data warehouses, and data marts. The design of a warehouse or mart includes considerations about the types of analyses and information required for expected queries. Designing warehouses in a way that enables access to financial data along with access to more typical data on product attributes, customer profiles, etc can be helpful. Addressing this issue during the design of the warehouse is much easier than trying to re-engineer the warehouse after it's implemented to include financial information.

Sound data warehouse/datamart design can save time in making analysis more powerful and more comprehensible. This is true for both descriptive as well as quantitative results. For example, a data mining tool can discover patterns such as: "females between ages 35-44, in NY, that did not attend graduate school and have less than 2 children, are more likely to purchase items from the Spring catalog". But if financial information is included as part of the raw data that is mined, then the

reporting of the same pattern can include information that this subgroup generates "\$50,000 per month, and 68% of the total revenue". Formal quantitative models also become more. For example, a simple regression equation may now have a financial attribute such as "revenue" as the dependent variable (Y). Other variables, such as the "number of pages of advertising purchased" as independent variable (X) need not change. Then, in the model, "Y=aX+c", 'a' is readily interpreted as the additional revenue generated for each additional page of advertising that's purchased, over an initial constant rate, 'c'.

*Converting Data Mining Metrics Into Financial Terms:* But it is not always the case that financial data is readily available to be mined. In this case, the next option is to base decision-making on the metrics that is reported by data mining models. But as the following example illustrates, good predictive models are not necessarily good business models.

A common data mining metric is the measure of "Lift". Lift is a measure of what is gained by using the particular model or pattern relative to a base rate in which the model is not used. High values mean much is gained. It would seem then that one could simply make a decision based on Lift. But one must be cautious because lift measures are sensitive to the base rates and sample size. For example, a pattern may find an association and rule for responding to promotional mailings: If "Group A", then "Response". Lift is calculated as Probability of a "Response" given "Group A" divided by the base probability of "Response". But if the base response rate is low, and the number of people classified as Group A also low, then it's possible to have a high lift measure. What this means is that mailing to this small subgroup will result in a high response rate, but quite possibly a lower total number of responses - and therefore fewer sales and less revenue.

The way to link predictive models with business models is by incorporating financial information. Strong business models will typically consider costs of analytical research that supports the building of predictive models, as well as other factors.

#### Accuracy

Accuracy is a measure of how well the model correlates an outcome with the attributes in the data that has been provided. There are various measures of accuracy, but all measures of accuracy are dependent on the data that is used. In reality, values might be missing or approximate, or the data might have been changed by multiple processes. Particularly in the phase of exploration and development, you might decide to accept a certain amount of error in the data, especially if the data is fairly uniform in its characteristics. For example, a model that predicts sales for a particular store based on past sales can be strongly correlated and very accurate, even if that store consistently used the wrong accounting method. Therefore, measurements of accuracy must be balanced by assessments of reliability.

## **2.8 SOCIAL IMPLICATION OF DATA MINING**

Data mining systems are designed to facilitate the identification and classification of individuals into distinct groups or segments. From the perspective of the commercial firm, and perhaps for the industry as a whole, we can understand the use of data mining as a discriminatory technology in the rational pursuit of profits. However, as a society organized under different principles, we have come to the conclusion that even relatively efficient techniques should be banned or limited because of what we have identified as unacceptable social consequences, or externalities. Social implications of data mining are:

- Privacy
- Profiling

• Unauthorized used

**Privacy:** Privacy. It's a loaded issue. In recent years privacy concerns have taken on a more significant role in American society as merchants, insurance companies, and government agencies amass warehouses containing personal data. The concerns that people have over the collection of this data will naturally extend to any analytic capabilities applied to the data. Users of data mining should start thinking about how their use of this technology will be impacted by legal issues related to privacy.

**Profiling:** Data Mining and profiling is an emerging field that attempts to organize, understand, analyze, reason and use the explosion of information in this information age. The process involves using algorithms and experience to extract patterns or anomalies that are either very complex, difficult or time consuming to identify. The founder of Microsoft's Exploration Group, used complex data mining algorithms to solve a problem that had haunted astronomers for many years. The problem of reviewing, defining and categorizing 2 billion sky objects recorded over a time period of 3 decades. The algorithms were able to extract the qualities that defined sky objects as stars or galaxies. This emerging field of data mining and profiling has numerous frontiers where it can be used.

**Unauthorized Used:** Trends obtain through data mining intended to be used for marketing purpose or for some other ethical purposes, may be misused. Unethical businesses or people may used the information obtained through data mining to take advantage of vulnerable people or discriminated against a certain group of people. In addition, data mining technique is not a 100 percent accurate; thus mistakes do happen which can have serious consequence.

## 2.9 DATA MINING FROM A DATABASE PRESPECTIVE

Data mining, which is also referred to as knowledge discovery in databases, means a process of nontrivial extraction of implicit, previously unknown and potentially useful information (such as knowledge rules, constraints, regularities) from data in databases. There are also many other terms, appearing in some articles and documents, carrying a similar or slightly different meaning, such as knowledge mining from databases, knowledge extraction, data archaeology, data dredging, data analysis, and so on. By knowledge discovery in databases, interesting knowledge, regularities, or high-level information can be extracted from the relevant sets of data in databases and be investigated from different angles, and large databases thereby serve as rich and reliable sources for knowledge generation and verification. Mining information and knowledge from large databases has been recognized by many researchers as a key research topic in database systems and machine learning, and by many industrial companies as an important area with an opportunity of major revenues. The discovered knowledge can be applied to information management, query processing, decision making, process control, and many other applications. Researchers in many different fields, including database systems, knowledge-base systems, artificial intelligence, machine learning, knowledge acquisition, statistics, spatial databases, and data visualization, have shown great interest in data mining. Furthermore, several emerging applications in information providing services, such as on-line services and World Wide Web, also call for various data mining techniques to better understand user behavior, to meliorate the service provided, and to increase the business opportunities.

## Requirements and challenges of data mining

In order to conduct effective data mining, one needs to first examine what kind of features an applied knowledge discovery system is expected to have and what kind of challenges one may face at the development of data mining techniques.

### Handling of different types of data

Because there are many kinds of data and databases used in different applications, one may expect that a knowledge discovery system should be able to perform effective data mining on different kinds of data. Since most available databases are relational, it is crucial that a data mining system performs efficient and effective knowledge discovery on relational data. Moreover, many applicable databases contain complex data types, such as structured data and complex data objects, hypertext and multimedia data, spatial and temporal data, transaction data, legacy data, etc. A powerful system should be able to perform effective data mining on such complex types of data as well. However, the diversity of data types and different goals of data mining make it unrealistic to expect one data mining system to handle all kinds of data. Specific data mining systems should be constructed for knowledge mining on specific kinds of data, such as systems dedicated to knowledge mining in relational databases, transaction databases, spatial databases, multimedia databases, etc.

### Efficiency and scalability of data mining algorithms:

To effectively extract information from a huge amount of data in databases, the knowledge discovery algorithms must be efficient and scalable to large databases. That is, the running time of a data mining algorithm must be predictable and acceptable in large databases. Algorithms with exponential or even medium-order polynomial complexity will not be of practical use.

### Usefulness, certainty and expressiveness of data mining results:

The discovered knowledge should accurately portray the contents of the database and be useful for certain applications. The imperfectness should be expressed by measures of uncertainty, in the form of approximate rules or quantitative rules. Noise and exceptional data should be handled elegantly in data mining systems. This also motivates a systematic study of measuring the quality of the discovered knowledge, including interestingness and reliability, by construction of statistical, analytical, and simulative models and tools.

### Expression of various kinds of data mining results:

Different kinds of knowledge can be discovered from a large amount of data. Also, one may like to examine discovered knowledge from different views and present them in different forms. This requires us to express both the data mining requests and the discovered knowledge in high-level languages or graphical user interfaces so that the data mining task can be specified by non-experts and the discovered knowledge can be understandable and directly usable by users. This also requires the discovery system to adopt expressive knowledge representation techniques.

### Interactive mining knowledge at multiple abstraction levels:

Since it is difficult to predict what exactly could be discovered from a database, a high-level data mining query should be treated as a probe which may disclose some interesting traces for further exploration. Interactive discovery should be encouraged, which allows a user to interactively refine a data mining request, dynamically change data focusing, progressively deepen a data mining process, and flexibly view the data and data mining results at multiple abstraction levels and from different angles.

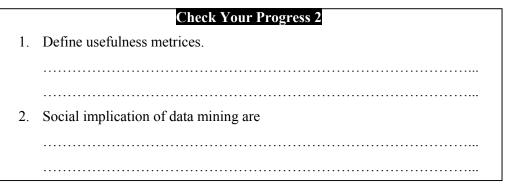
### Mining information from different sources of data:

The widely available local and wide-area computer network, including Internet, connect many sources of data and form huge distributed, heterogeneous databases. Mining knowledge from different sources of formatted or unformatted data with diverse data semantics poses new challenges to data mining. On the other hand, data mining may help disclose the high-level data regularities in heterogeneous databases

which can hardly be discovered by simple query systems. Moreover, the huge size of the database, the wide distribution of data, and the computational complexity of some data mining methods motivate the development of parallel and distributed data mining algorithms.

### Protection of privacy and data security:

When data can be viewed from many different angles and at different abstraction levels, it threatens the goal of protecting data security and guarding against the invasion of privacy. It is important to study when knowledge discovery may lead to an invasion of privacy, and what security measures can be developed for preventing the disclosure of sensitive information.



# 2.10 LET US SUM UP

The major components of a typical data mining system are information repository, database or data warehouse server, knowledge base, data mining engine, pattern evaluation module and user interface.

Data mining should be applicable to any kind of data repository, as well as to transient data, such as data streams. The data repository may include relational databases, data warehouses, transactional databases, advanced database systems, flat files, data streams, and the Worldwide Web.

Data mining can be beneficial for businesses, governments, society as well as the individual person. However, the major flaw with data mining is that it increases the risk of privacy invasion. Currently, business organizations do not have sufficient security systems to protect the information that they obtained through data mining from unauthorized access, though the use of data mining should be restricted. In the future, when companies are willing to spend money to develop sufficient security system to protect consumer data, then the use of data mining may be supported.

# 2.11 LESSON END ACTIVITY

Is there any relation of technology in data mining? Discuss.

### 2.12 KEYWORDS

*Pattern evaluation:* To identify the truly interesting patterns representing knowledge based on some interestingness measures.

*Knowledge presentation:* Visualisation and knowledge representation techniques are used to present the mined knowledge to the user.

*Data warehouse server:* The data warehouse server is responsible for fetching the relevant data, based on the user's data mining request.

*Knowledge base:* This is the domain knowledge that is used to guide the search or evaluate the interestingness of resulting patterns.

**Data mining engine:** This is essential to the data mining system and ideally consists of a set of functional modules for tasks such as characterisation, association and correlation analysis, classification, prediction, cluster analysis, outlier analysis, and evolution analysis.

### 2.13 QUESTIONS FOR DISCUSSION

- 1. What is data mining technology?
- 2. Briefly describe the process of knowledge discovery in database.
- 3. Discuss data mining versus KDD.
- 4. Briefly discuss the issues of data mining.
- 5. What are the metrices of data mining? Explain briefly.
- 6. Briefly explain data mining from database perspective.

### **Check Your Progress: Model Answers**

#### **CYP** 1

- 1. Knowledge discovery from data of KDD
- 2. Data cleaning
- 3. Relation Database
- 4. Data warehouse
- 5. Association role

#### *CYP 2*

- 1. Usefulness includes various metrics that tell you whether the model provides useful information.
- 2. Privacy, Profiling and Unauthorized used.

# 2.14 SUGGESTED READINGS

Usama Fayyad, Gregory Piatetsky-Shapiro, Padhraic Smyth, and Ramasamy Uthurasamy, "Advances in Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining", AAAI Press/The MIT Press, 1996.

J. Ross Quinlan, "C4.5: Programs for Machine Learning", Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 1993.

Michael Berry and Gordon Linoff, "Data Mining Techniques" (For Marketing, Sales, and Customer Support), John Wiley & Sons, 1997.

Sholom M. Weiss and Nitin Indurkhya, "Predictive Data Mining: A Practical Guide", Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 1998.

Alex Freitas and Simon Lavington, "Mining Very Large Databases with Parallel Processing", Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1998.

A.K. Jain and R.C. Dubes, "Algorithms for Clustering Data", Prentice Hall, 1988.

V. Cherkassky and F. Mulier, "Learning From Data", John Wiley & Sons, 1998.

Jiawei Han, Micheline Kamber, *Data Mining – Concepts and Techniques*, Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, First Edition, 2003.

Michael J.A. Berry, Gordon S Linoff, *Data Mining Techniques*, Wiley Publishing Inc, Second Edition, 2004.

Alex Berson, Stephen J. Smith, *Data warehousing, Data Mining & OLAP*, Tata McGraw Hill, Publications, 2004.

Sushmita Mitra, Tinku Acharya, Data Mining – Multimedia, Soft Computing and Bioinformatics, John Wiley & Sons, 2003.

Sam Anohory, Dennis Murray, *Data Warehousing in the Real World*, Addison Wesley, First Edition, 2000.

# LESSON

# 3

# **DATA MINING TECHNIQUES**

### CONTENTS

- 3.0 Aims and Objectives3.1 Introduction
- 3.2 Statistical Perspective on Data Mining
- 3.3 What is Statistics and why is Statistics Needed?
- 3.4 Similarity Measures
  - 3.4.1 Introduction
  - 3.4.2 Motivation
  - 3.4.3 Classic Similarity Measures
  - 3.4.4 Dice
  - 3.4.5 Overlap
- 3.5 Decision Trees
- 3.6 Neural Networks
  - 3.6.1 Applications for Neural Networks
- 3.7 Genetic Algorithms
  - 3.7.1 Application of Genetic Algorithms in Data Mining
- 3.8 Let us Sum up
- 3.9 Lesson End Activity
- 3.10 Keywords
- 3.11 Questions for Discussion
- 3.12 Suggested Readings

# **3.0 AIMS AND OBJECTIVES**

After studying this lesson, you should be able to understand:

- The concept of data mining techniques
- Basic knowledge of statistical perspective of data mining
- The concept similarity measure and decision tree
- The neural network

# **3.1 INTRODUCTION**

Data mining, the extraction of hidden predictive information from large databases, is a powerful new technology with great potential to help companies focus on the most important information in their data warehouses. Data mining tools predict future trends and behaviors, allowing businesses to make proactive, knowledge-driven decisions. The automated, prospective analyses offered by data mining move beyond the analyses of past events provided by retrospective tools typical of decision support systems. Data mining tools can answer business questions that traditionally were too

time consuming to resolve. They scour databases for hidden patterns, finding predictive information that experts may miss because it lies outside their expectations.

Most companies already collect and refine massive quantities of data. Data mining techniques can be implemented rapidly on existing software and hardware platforms to enhance the value of existing information resources, and can be integrated with new products and systems as they are brought on-line. When implemented on high performance client/server or parallel processing computers, data mining tools can analyze massive databases to deliver answers to questions such as, "Which clients are most likely to respond to my next promotional mailing, and why?"

## **3.2 STATISTICAL PERSPECTIVE ON DATA MINING**

The information age has been matched by an explosion of data. This surfeit has been a result of modern, improved and, in many cases, automated methods for both data collection and storage. For instance, many stores tag their items with a product-specific bar code, which is scanned in when the corresponding item is bought. This automatically creates a gigantic repository of information on products and product combinations sold. Similar databases are also created by automated book-keeping, digital communication tools or by remote sensing satellites, and aided by the availability of affordable and effective storage mechanisms – magnetic tapes, data warehouses and so on. This has created a situation of plentiful data and the potential for new and deeper understanding of complex phenomena. The very size of these databases however means that any signal or pattern may be overshadowed by "noise".

Consider for instance the database created by the scanning of product bar codes at sales checkouts. Originally adopted for reasons of convenience, this now forms the basis for gigantic databases as large stores maintain records of products bought by customers in any transaction. Some businesses have gone further: by providing customers with an incentive to use a magnetic-striped frequent shopper card, they have created a database not just of product combinations but also time-sequenced information on such transactions. The goal behind collecting such data is the ability to answer questions such as "If potato chips and ketchup are purchased together, what is the item that is most likely to be also bought?", or "If shampoo is purchased, what is the most common item also bought in that same transaction?". Answers to such questions result in what are called association rules. Such rules can be used, for instance, in deciding on store layout or on promotions of certain brands of products by offering discounts on select combinations. Applications of association rules transaction rules transactions data — indeed.

An oft-stated goal of data mining is the discovery of patterns and relationships among different variables in the database. This is no different from some of the goals of statistical inference: consider for instance, simple linear regression. Similarly, the pair-wise relationship between the products sold above can be nicely represented by means of an undirected weighted graph, with products as the nodes and weighted edges for the presence of the particular product pair in as many transactions as proportional to the weights. While undirected graphs provide a graphical display, directed a cyclic graphs are perhaps more interesting – they provide understanding of the phenomena driving the relationships between the variables. The nature of these relationships can be analyzed using classical and modern statistical tools such as regression, neural networks and so on.

Another aspect of knowledge discovery is supervised learning. Statistical tools such as discriminant analysis or classification trees often need to be refined for these problems. Some additional methods to be investigated here are k-nearest neighbor methods, bootstrap aggregation or bagging, and boosting which originally evolved in the machine learning literature, but whose statistical properties have been analyzed in recent years by statisticians. Boosting is particularly useful in the context of data streams – when we have rapid data flowing into the system and real-time

classification rules are needed. Such capability is especially desirable in the context of financial data, to guard against credit card and calling card fraud, when transactions are streaming in from several sources and an automated split-second determination of fraudulent or genuine use has to be made, based on past experience.

Another important aspect of knowledge discovery is unsupervised learning or clustering, which is the categorization of the observations in a dataset into an a priori unknown number of groups, based on some characteristic of the observations. This is a very difficult problem, and is only compounded when the database is massive. Hierarchical clustering, probability based methods, as well as optimization partitioning algorithms are all difficult to apply here. Maitra (2001) develops, under restrictive Gaussian equal-dispersion assumptions, a multipass scheme which clusters an initial sample, filters out observations that can be reasonably classified by these clusters, and iterates the above procedure on the remainder. This method is scalable, which means that it can be used on datasets of any size.

The field of data mining, like statistics, concerns itself with "learning from data" or "turning data into information".

# **3.3 WHAT IS STATISTICS AND WHY IS STATISTICS NEEDED?**

Statistics is the science of learning from data. It includes everything from planning for the collection of data and subsequent data management to end-of-the-line activities such as drawing inferences from numerical facts called data and presentation of results. Statistics is concerned with one of the most basic of human needs: the need to find out more about the world and how it operates in face of variation and uncertainty. Because of the increasing use of statistics, it has become very important to understand and practice statistical thinking. Or, in the words of H.G. Wells: "Statistical thinking will one day be as necessary for efficient citizenship as the ability to read and write".

But, why is statistics needed? Knowledge is what we know. Information is the communication of knowledge. Data are known to be crude information and not knowledge by themselves. The sequence from data to knowledge is as follows: from data to information (data become information when they become relevant to the decision problem); from information to facts (information becomes facts when the data can support it); and finally, from facts to knowledge (facts become knowledge when they are used in the successful competition of the decision process). Figure 3.1 illustrate this statistical thinking process based on data in constructing statistical models for decision making under uncertainties. That is why we need statistics. Statistics arose from the need to place knowledge on a systematic evidence base. This required a study of the laws of probability, the development of measures of data properties and relationships, and so on.

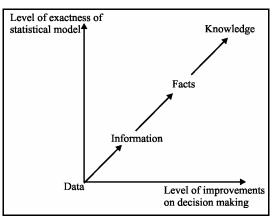


Figure 3.1: The Statistical Thinking Process based on Data in Constructing Statistical Models for Decision Making under Uncertainties

# **3.4 SIMILARITY MEASURES**

Similarity measures provide the framework on which many data mining decision are based. Tasks such as classification and clustering usually assume the existence of some similarity measure, while fields with poor methods to compute similarity often find that searching data is a cumbersome task. Several classic similarity measures are discussed, and the application of similarity measures to other field are addressed.

### **3.4.1 Introduction**

The goal of information retrieval (IR) systems is to meet users needs. In practical terms, a need is usually manifested in the form of a short textual query entered in the text box of some search engine online. IR systems typically do not directly answer a query, instead they present a ranked list of documents that are judged relevant to that query by some similarity measure. Sine similarity measures have the effect of clustering and classifying information with respect to a query, users will commonly find new interpretations of their information need that may or may not be useful to them when reformulating their query. In the case when the query is a document from the initial collection, similarity measures can be used to cluster and classify documents within a collection. In short, similarity measure can add a rudimentary structure to a previously unstructured collection.

### 3.4.2 Motivation

Similarity measures used in IR systems can distort one's perception of the entire data set. For example, if a user types a query into a search engine and does not find a satisfactory answer in the top ten returned web pages, then he/she will usually try to reformulate his/her query once or twice. If a satisfactory answer is still not returned, then the user will often assume that one does not exist. Rarely does a user understand or care what ranking scheme a particular search engine employs.

An understanding of the similarity measures, however, is crucial in today's business world. Many business decisions are often based on answers to questions that are posed in a way similar to how queries are given to search engines. Data miners do not have the luxury of assuming that the answers given to them from a database or IR system are correct or all-inclusive they must know the drawbacks of any similarity measure used and adjust their business decisions accordingly.

### 3.4.3 Classic Similarity Measures

A similarity measure is defined as a mapping from a pair of tuples of size k to a scalar number. By convention, all similarity measures should map to the range [-1, 1] or [0, 1], where a similarity score of 1 indicates maximum similarity. Similarity measure should exhibit the property that their value will increase as the number of common properties in the two items being compared increases.

A popular model in many IR applications is the vector-space model, where documents are represented by a vector of size n, where n is the size of the dictionary. Thus, document I is represented by a vector  $d_i = (w_{1i}, ..., w_{ki})$ , where  $w_{ki}$  denotes the weight associated with term k in document i. in the simplest case,  $w_{ki}$  is the frequency of occurrence of term k in document i. Queries are formed by creating a pseudo-document vector q of size n, where  $w_{kq}$  is assumed to be non-zero if and only if term k occurs in the query.

Given two similarity scores sim  $(q, d_i) = s_1$  and sim  $(q, d_j) = s_2$ ,  $s_1 > s_2$  means that document i is judged m ore relevant than document j to query q. since similarity measure are a pairwise measure, the values of  $s_1$  and  $s_2$  do not imply a relationship between documents i and j themselves.

From a set theoretic standpoint, assume that a universe  $\Omega$  exists from which subsets A, B are generated. From the IR perspective,  $\Omega$  is the dictionary while A and B are documents with A usually representing the query. Some similarity measures are more easily visualize via set theoretic notation.

As a simple measure,  $A \cap B$  denotes the number of shared index terms. However, this simple coefficient takes no information about the sizes of A and B into account. The Simple coefficient is analogous to the binary weighting scheme in IR that can be thought of as the frequency of term co-occurrence with respect to two documents. Although the Simple coefficient is technically a similarity measure,

Most similarity measures are themselves evaluated by precision and recall, let A denote the set of retrieved documents and B denote the set of relevant documents. Define precision and recall a

$$P(A, B) = \frac{|A \cap B|}{|A|}$$

and

$$P(A, B) = \frac{|A \cap B|}{|B|}$$

respectively. Informally, precision is the ratio of returned relevance documents to the total number of documents returned, while recall is the ratio of returned relevant documents to the total number of relevant documents to the total number of relevant, documents. Precision is often evaluated at varying levels of recall (namely, I = 1, ..., |B|) to produce a precision-recall graph. Ideally, IR systems generate high precision at all levels of recall. In practice, however, most systems exhibits lower precision values at higher levels of recall.

While the different notation styles may not yield exactly the same numeric values for each pair of items, the ordering of the items within a set is preserved.

### 3.4.4 Dice

The dice coefficient is a generalization of the harmonic mean of the precision and recall measures. A system with a high harmonic mean should theoretically by closer to an ideal retrieval system in that it can achieve high precision values at high levels of recall. The harmonic mean for precision and recall is given by

$$E = \frac{2}{\frac{1}{P} + \frac{1}{R}}$$

while the Dice coefficient is denoted by

$$\sin(\mathbf{q}, \mathbf{d}_{j}) = D(A, B) = \frac{|A \cap B|}{\alpha |A| + (1 - \alpha) |B|}$$
$$\approx \frac{\alpha \sum_{k=1}^{n} w_{kq} w_{kj}}{\alpha \sum_{k=1}^{n} w_{kq}^{2} + (1 - \alpha) \sum_{k=1}^{n} w_{kj}^{2}}$$

with  $\alpha \in [0, 1]$ . To show that the Dice coefficient is a weighted harmonic mean, let  $\alpha = \frac{1}{2}$ .

### 3.4.5 Overlap

As its name implies, the Overlap coefficient attempts to determine the degree to which two sets overlap. The Overlap coefficient is compared as

$$\operatorname{sim}(\mathbf{q}, d_j) = O(A, B) = \frac{|A \cap B|}{\min(|\mathbf{A}|, |\mathbf{B}|)}$$

$$\cong \frac{\sum_{k=1}^{n} w_{kq} w_{kj}}{\min\left(\sum_{k=1}^{n} w_{kq}^{2}, \sum_{k=1}^{n} w_{kj}^{2}\right)}$$

The Overlap coefficient is sometimes calculated using the max operator in place of the min. note that the denominator does not necessarily normalize the similarity values produced by this measure. As a result, the Overlap values are typically higher in magnitude than other similarity measures.

## **3.5 DECISION TREES**

A decision tree is a structure that can be used to divide up a large collection of records into successively smaller sets of records by applying a sequence of simple decision rules. With each successive division, the members of the resulting sets become more and more similar to one another. The familiar division of living things into kingdoms, phyla, classes, orders, families, genera, and species, invented by the Dwedish botanist Carl Linnaeous in the 1730s, provides a good example. Within the animal kingdom, a particular animal is assigned to the phylum chordata if it has a spinal cord. Additional characteristics are used to further subdivided the chordates into the birds, mammals, reptiles, and so on. These classes are further subdivided until, at the lowest level in the taxonomy, members of the same species are not only morphologically similar, they are capable of breeding and producing fertile offspring.

Decision trees are simple knowledge representation and they classify examples to a finite number of classes, the nodes are labelled with attribute names, the edges are labelled with possible values for this attribute and the leaves labelled with different classes. Objects are classified by following a path down the tree, by taking the edges, corresponding to the values of the attributes in an object.

The following is an example of objects that describe the weather at a given time. The objects contain information on the outlook, humidity etc. Some objects are positive examples denote by P and others are negative i.e. N. Classification is in this case the construction of a tree structure, illustrated in the following diagram, which can be used to classify all the objects correctly.

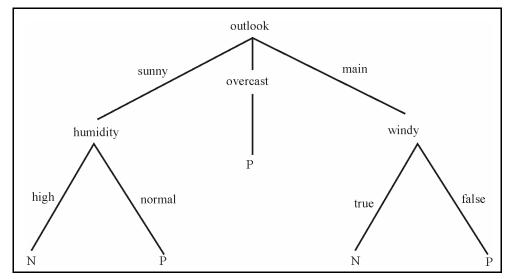


Figure 3.2: Decision Tree Structure

### **3.6 NEURAL NETWORKS**

Neural Networks are analytic techniques modeled after the (hypothesized) processes of learning in the cognitive system and the neurological functions of the brain and capable of predicting new observations (on specific variables) from other observations (on the same or other variables) after executing a process of so-called learning from existing data. Neural Networks is one of the Data Mining techniques.

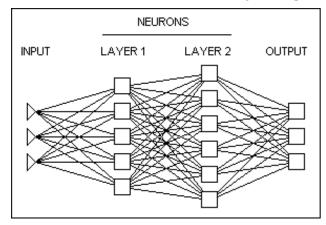


Figure 3.3: Neural Network

The first step is to design a specific network architecture (that includes a specific number of "layers" each consisting of a certain number of "neurons"). The size and structure of the network needs to match the nature (e.g., the formal complexity) of the investigated phenomenon. Because the latter is obviously not known very well at this early stage, this task is not easy and often involves multiple "trials and errors."

The new network is then subjected to the process of "training." In that phase, neurons apply an iterative process to the number of inputs (variables) to adjust the weights of the network in order to optimally predict (in traditional terms one could say, find a "fit" to) the sample data on which the "training" is performed. After the phase of learning from an existing data set, the new network is ready and it can then be used to generate predictions.

Neural networks have seen an explosion of interest over the last few years, and are being successfully applied across an extraordinary range of problem domains, in areas as diverse as finance, medicine, engineering, geology and physics. Indeed, anywhere that there are problems of prediction, classification or control, neural networks are being introduced. This sweeping success can be attributed to a few key factors:

- *Power.* Neural networks are very sophisticated modeling techniques capable of modeling extremely complex functions. In particular, neural networks are nonlinear (a term which is discussed in more detail later in this section). For many years linear modeling has been the commonly used technique in most modeling domains since linear models have well-known optimization strategies. Where the linear approximation was not valid (which was frequently the case) the models suffered accordingly. Neural networks also keep in check the curse of dimensionality problem that bedevils attempts to model nonlinear functions with large numbers of variables.
- *Ease of use.* Neural networks learn by example. The neural network user gathers representative data, and then invokes training algorithms to automatically learn the structure of the data. Although the user does need to have some heuristic knowledge of how to select and prepare data, how to select an appropriate neural network, and how to interpret the results, the level of user knowledge needed to successfully apply neural networks is much lower than would be the case using (for example) some more traditional nonlinear statistical methods.

Neural networks are also intuitively appealing, based as they are on a crude low-level model of biological neural systems. In the future, the development of this neurobiological modeling may lead to genuinely intelligent computers.

### 3.6.1 Applications for Neural Networks

Neural networks are applicable in virtually every situation in which a relationship between the predictor variables (independents, inputs) and predicted variables (dependents, outputs) exists, even when that relationship is very complex and not easy to articulate in the usual terms of "correlations" or "differences between groups." A few representative examples of problems to which neural network analysis has been applied successfully are:

- **Detection of medical phenomena.** A variety of health-related indices (e.g., a combination of heart rate, levels of various substances in the blood, respiration rate) can be monitored. The onset of a particular medical condition could be associated with a very complex (e.g., non-linear and interactive) combination of changes on a subset of the variables being monitored. Neural networks have been used to recognize this predictive pattern so that the appropriate treatment can be prescribed.
- *Stock market prediction.* Fluctuations of stock prices and stock indices are another example of a complex, multidimensional, but in some circumstances at least partially-deterministic phenomenon. Neural networks are being used by many technical analysts to make predictions about stock prices based upon a large number of factors such as past performance of other stocks and various economic indicators.
- *Credit assignment.* A variety of pieces of information are usually known about an applicant for a loan. For instance, the applicant's age, education, occupation, and many other facts may be available. After training a neural network on historical data, neural network analysis can identify the most relevant characteristics and use those to classify applicants as good or bad credit risks.
- *Monitoring the condition of machinery.* Neural networks can be instrumental in cutting costs by bringing additional expertise to scheduling the preventive maintenance of machines. A neural network can be trained to distinguish between the sounds a machine makes when it is running normally ("false alarms") versus when it is on the verge of a problem. After this training period, the expertise of the network can be used to warn a technician of an upcoming breakdown, before it occurs and causes costly unforeseen "downtime."
- **Engine management.** Neural networks have been used to analyze the input of sensors from an engine. The neural network controls the various parameters within which the engine functions, in order to achieve a particular goal, such as minimizing fuel consumption.

### **3.7 GENETIC ALGORITHMS**

Genetic algorithms are mathematical procedures utilizing the process of genetic inheritance. They have been usefully applied to a wide variety of analytic problems. Data mining can combine human understanding with automatic analysis of data to detect patterns or key relationships. Given a large database defined over a number of variables, the goal is to efficiently find the most interesting patterns in the database. Genetic algorithms have been applied to identify interesting patterns in some applications. They usually are used in data mining to improve the performance of other algorithms, one example being decision tree algorithms, another association rules. Genetic algorithms require certain data structure. They operate on a population with characteristics expressed in categorical form. The analogy with genetics is that the population (genes) consist of characteristic. One way to implement genetic algorithms is to apply operators (reproduction, crossover, selection) with the feature of mutation ti enhance generation of potentially better combinations. The genetic algorithm process is thus:

- Randomly select parents
- Reproduce through crossover, Reproduction is the choosing which individual entities will survive. In other words, some objective function or selection characteristic is needed to determine survival. Crossover relates to change in future generations of entities.
- Select survivors for the next generation through a fitness function.
- Mutation is the operation by which randomly selected attributes of randomly selected entities in subsequent operations are changed.
- Iterate until either a given fitness level is attained, or the present number of iteration is reached.

Genetic algorithm parameters include population size, crossover rate, and the mutation rate.

### Advantages of Genetic Algorithm

Genetic algorithms are very easy to develop and to validate which makes them highly attractive of they apply. The algorithm is parallel, meaning that it can applied to large populations efficiently. The algorithm is also efficient in that if it begins with a poor original solution, it can rapidly progress to good solutions. Use of mutation makes the method capable of identifying global optima even in very nonlinear problem domains. The method does not require knowledge about the distribution of the data.

### **Disadvantages of Genetic Algorithms**

Genetic algorithms require mapping data sets to a from where attributes have discrete values for the genetic algorithm to work with. This is usually possible, but can be lose a great deal of detail information when dealing with continuous variables. Coding the data into categorical from can unintentionally lead to biases in the data.

There are also limits to the size of data set that can be analyzed with genetic algorithms. For very large data sets, sampling will be necessary, which leads to different results across different runs over the same data set.

### 3.7.1 Application of Genetic Algorithms in Data Mining

Genetic algorithms have been applies to data mining in two ways. External support is through evaluation or optimization of some parameter for another learning system, often hybrid systems using other data mining tools such as clustering or decision trees. In this sense, genetic algorithms help other data mining tools operate more efficiently. Genetic algorithms can also be directly applied to analysis, where the genetic algorithm generates descriptions, usually as decision rules or decision trees. Many applications of genetic algorithms within data mining have been applied outside of business. Specific examples include medical data mining and computer network intrusion detection. In business, genetic algorithms have been applied to customer segmentation, credit scoring, and financial security selection.

Genetic algorithms can be very useful within a data mining analysis dealing with more attributes and many more observations. It says the brute force checking of all combinations of variable values, which can make some data mining algorithms more effective. However, application of genetic algorithms requires expression of the data into discrete outcomes, with a calculate functional value which to base selection. This does not fit all data mining applications. Genetic algorithms are useful because sometimes if does fit.

Check Your Progress

Define neural network.
 Data mining techniques any four.

# 3.8 LET US SUM UP

In this lesson, you learnt about the data mining technique. Data Mining is an analytic process designed to explore data (usually large amounts of data - typically business or market related) in search of consistent patterns and/or systematic relationships between variables, and then to validate the findings by applying the detected patterns to new subsets of data. The ultimate goal of data mining is prediction - and predictive data mining is the most common type of data mining and one that has the most direct business applications. The process of data mining consists of three stages: (1) the initial exploration, (2) model building or pattern identification with validation/verification, and (3) deployment (i.e., the application of the model to new data in order to generate predictions).

In this lesson you also learnt about a statistical perspective of data mining, similarity measures, decision tree and many more.

# **3.9 LESSON END ACTIVITY**

How statistics play vital role in data mining? Explain.

# 3.10 KEYWORDS

*Similarity measures:* Similarity measures provide the framework on which many data mining decision are based.

*Dice:* The dice coefficient is a generalization of the harmonic mean of the precision and recall measures.

**Decision tree:** A decision tree is a structure that can be used to divide up a large collection of records into successively smaller sets of records by applying a sequence of simple decision rules.

*Genetic algorithms:* Genetic algorithms are mathematical procedures utilizing the process of genetic inheritance.

# **3.11 QUESTIONS FOR DISCUSSION**

- 1. What do you meant by data mining techniques?
- 2. Briefly explain the various data mining techniques.
- 3. What do you mean by genetic algorithms?

### **Check Your Progress: Model Answer**

- 1. Neural Networks are analytic techniques modeled after the (hypothesized) processes of learning in the cognitive system and the neurological functions of the brain and capable of predicting new observations (on specific variables) from other observations (on the same or other variables) after executing a process of so-called learning from existing data.
- 2. (a) Similarity Measure, (b) Decision Tree, (c) Neural Network and (d) Genetic Algorithms.

### **3.12 SUGGESTED READINGS**

Usama Fayyad, Gregory Piatetsky-Shapiro, Padhraic Smyth, and Ramasamy Uthurasamy, "Advances in Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining", AAAI Press/The MIT Press, 1996.

J. Ross Quinlan, "C4.5: Programs for Machine Learning", Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 1993.

Michael Berry and Gordon Linoff, "Data Mining Techniques" (For Marketing, Sales, and Customer Support), John Wiley & Sons, 1997.

Sholom M. Weiss and Nitin Indurkhya, "Predictive Data Mining: A Practical Guide", Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 1998.

Alex Freitas and Simon Lavington, "Mining Very Large Databases with Parallel Processing", Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1998.

A.K. Jain and R.C. Dubes, "Algorithms for Clustering Data", Prentice Hall, 1988.

V. Cherkassky and F. Mulier, "Learning From Data", John Wiley & Sons, 1998.

Jiawei Han, Micheline Kamber, *Data Mining – Concepts and Techniques*, Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, First Edition, 2003.

Michael J.A. Berry, Gordon S Linoff, *Data Mining Techniques*, Wiley Publishing Inc, Second Edition, 2004.

Alex Berson, Stephen J. Smith, *Data warehousing, Data Mining & OLAP*, Tata McGraw Hill, Publications, 2004.

Sushmita Mitra, Tinku Acharya, Data Mining – Multimedia, Soft Computing and Bioinformatics, John Wiley & Sons, 2003.

Sam Anohory, Dennis Murray, *Data Warehousing in the Real World*, Addison Wesley, First Edition, 2000.

# UNIT II

# LESSON

# 4

# DATA MINING CLASSIFICATION

CONTENTS					
4.0	Aims and Objectives				
4.1	Introduction				
4.2	What is Classification and Prediction?				
	4.2.1 Classification				
	4.2.2 Prediction				
4.3	Issues regarding Classification and Prediction				
4.4	Statistical based Algorithms				
4.5	Naive Bayesian Classification				
4.6	Distance based Algorithms				
4.7	Distance Functions				
4.8	Classification by Decision Tree				
4.9	Neural Network based Algorithms				
	4.9.1 Artificial Neural Network				
	4.9.2 Biological Model				
	4.9.3 Mathematical Model				
4.10	Rule based Algorithms				
4.11	Applications of Rule based Algorithms				
4.12	Combining Techniques				
4.13	Let us Sum up				
4.14	Lesson End Activity				
4.15	Keywords				
4.16	Questions for Discussion				
4.17	Suggested Readings				
L					

# 4.0 AIMS AND OBJECTIVES

After studying this lesson, you should be able to understand:

- The concept of data mining classification
- Basic knowledge of different classification techniques
- The rule based algorithms

# **4.1 INTRODUCTION**

Classification is a data mining (machine learning) technique used to predict group membership for data instances. For example, you may wish to use classification to predict whether the weather on a particular day will be "sunny", "rainy" or "cloudy". Popular classification techniques include decision trees and neural networks. Data classification is a two step process. In the first step, a model is built describing a predetermined set of data classes or concepts. The model is constructed by analyzing database tuples described by attributes. Each tuple is assumed to belong to a predefined class, as determined by one of the attributes, called the class label attribute. In the context of classification, data tuples are also referred to as samples, examples, or objects. The data tuples analyzed to build the model collectively form the training data set. The individual tuples making up the training set are referred to as training samples and are randomly selected from the sample population.

Since the class label of each training sample is provided, this step is also known as supervised learning (i.e., the learning of the model is 'supervised' in that it is told to which class each training sample belongs). It contrasts with unsupervised learning (or clustering), in which the class labels of the training samples are not known, and the number or set of classes to be learned may not be known in advance.

Typically, the learned model is represented in the form of classification rules, decision trees, or mathematical formulae. For example, given a database of customer credit information, classification rules can be learned to identify customers as having either excellent or fair credit ratings (Figure 4.1a). The rules can be used to categorize future data samples, as well as provide a better understanding of the database contents. In the second step (Figure 4.1b), the model is used for classification. First, the predictive accuracy of the model (or classifier) is estimated.

The holdout method is a simple technique which uses a test set of class-labeled samples. These samples are randomly selected and are independent of the training samples. The accuracy of a model on a given test set is the percentage of test set samples that are correctly classified by the model. For each test sample, the known class label is compared with the learned model's class prediction for that sample. Note that if the accuracy of the model were estimated based on the training data set, this estimate could be optimistic since the learned model tends to over fit the data (that is, it may have incorporated some particular anomalies of the training data which are not present in the overall sample population). Therefore, a test set is used.

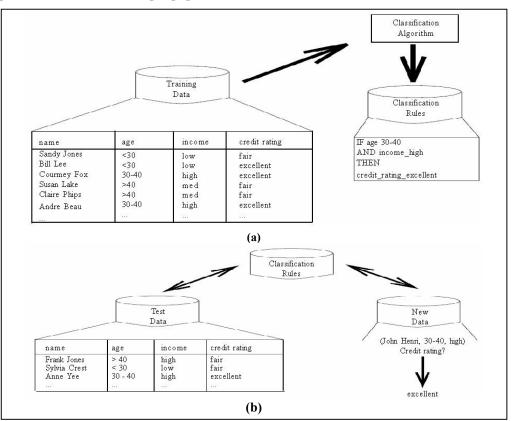


Figure 4.1: The Data Classification Process

- (a) *Learning:* Training data are analyzed by a classification algorithm. Here, the class label attribute is credit\_rating, and the learned model or classifier is represented in the form of classification rule.
- (b) *Classification:* Test data are used to estimate the accuracy of the classification rules. If the accuracy is considered acceptable, the rules can be applied to the classification of new data tuples.

### **4.2 WHAT IS CLASSIFICATION AND PREDICTION?**

### 4.2.1 Classification

Classification is a data mining technique used to predict group membership for data instances. For example, you may wish to use classification to predict whether the weather on a particular day will be "sunny", "rainy" or "cloudy". Popular classification techniques include decision trees and neural networks.

In classification, there is a target categorical variable, such as income bracket, which, for example, could be partitioned into three classes or categories: high income, middle income, and low income. The data mining model examines a large set of records, each record containing information on the target variable as well as a set of input or predictor variables. For example, consider the excerpt from a data set shown in Table 4.1.

Subject	Age	Gender	Occupation	Income Bracket
001	47	F	Software engineer	High
002	28	М	Marketing consultant	Middle
003	35	М	Unemployed	Low

Table 4.1: Excerpt from Data Set for Classifying Income

Suppose that the researcher would like to be able to classify the income brackets of persons not currently in the database, based on other characteristics associated with that person, such as age, gender, and occupation. This task is a classification task, very nicely suited to data mining methods and techniques. The algorithm would proceed roughly as follows. First, examine the data set containing both the predictor variables and the (already classified) target variable, income bracket. In this way, the algorithm (software) "learns about" which combinations of variables are associated with which income brackets. For example, older females may be associated with the high-income bracket. This data set is called the training set. Then the algorithm would look at new records, for which no information about income bracket is available. Based on the classifications in the training set, the algorithm would assign classifications to the new records. For example, a 63-year-old female professor might be classified in the high-income bracket.

Examples of classification tasks in business and research include:

- Determining whether a particular credit card transaction is fraudulent
- Placing a new student into a particular track with regard to special needs
- Assessing whether a mortgage application is a good or bad credit risk
- Diagnosing whether a particular disease is present
- Determining whether a will was written by the actual deceased, or fraudulently by someone else
- Identifying whether or not certain financial or personal behavior indicates a possible terrorist threat.

56 Data Mining and Warehousing

### Supervised Learning and Unsupervised Learning

The learning of the model is 'supervised' if it is told to which class each training sample belongs. In contrasts with unsupervised learning (or clustering), in which the class labels of the training samples are not known, and the number or set of classes to be learned may not be known in advance.

Typically, the learned model is represented in the form of classification rules, decision trees, or mathematical formulae.

### 4.2.2 Prediction

Prediction is similar to classification, except that for prediction, the results lie in the future. Examples of prediction tasks in business and research include:

- Predicting the price of a stock three months into the future
- Predicting the percentage increase in traffic deaths next year if the speed limit is increased
- Predicting the winner of this fall's baseball World Series, based on a comparison of team statistics
- Predicting whether a particular molecule in drug discovery will lead to a profitable new drug for a pharmaceutical company.

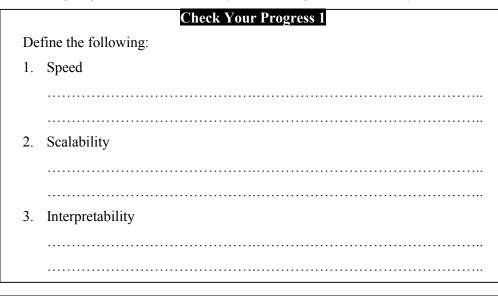
Any of the methods and techniques used for classification may also be used, under appropriate circumstances, for prediction. These include the traditional statistical methods of point estimation and confidence interval estimations, simple linear regression and correlation, and multiple regression.

# 4.3 ISSUES REGARDING CLASSIFICATION AND PREDICTION

To prepare the data for classification and prediction, following preprocessing steps may be applied to the data in order to help improve the accuracy, efficiency, and scalability of the classification or prediction process.

- **Data cleaning:** This refers to the preprocessing of data in order to remove or reduce noise (by applying smoothing techniques, for example), and the treatment of missing values (e.g., by replacing a missing value with the most commonly occurring value for that attribute, or with the most probable value based on statistics). Although most classification algorithms have some mechanisms for handling noisy or missing data, this step can help reduce confusion during learning.
- **Relevance analysis:** Many of the attributes in the data may be irrelevant to the classification or prediction task. For example, data recording the day of the week on which a bank loan application was filled is unlikely to be relevant to the success of the application. Furthermore, other attributes may be redundant. Hence, relevance analysis may be performed on the data with the aim of removing any irrelevant or redundant attributes from the learning process. In machine learning, this step is known as feature selection. Including such attributes may otherwise slow down, and possibly mislead, the learning step. Ideally, the time spent on relevance analysis, when added to the time spent on learning from the resulting "reduced" feature subset, should be less than the time that would have been spent on learning from the original set of features. Hence, such analysis can help improve classification efficiency and scalability.
- **Data transformation:** The data can be generalized to higher-level concepts. Concept hierarchies may be used for this purpose. This is particularly useful for

continuous-valued attributes. For example, numeric values for the attribute income may be generalized to discrete ranges such as low, medium, and high. Similarly, nominal-valued attributes, like street, can be generalized to higher-level concepts, like city. Since generalization compresses the original training data, fewer input/output operations may be involved during learning. The data may also be normalized, particularly when neural networks or methods involving distance measurements are used in the learning step. Normalization involves scaling all values for a given attribute so that they fall within a small specified range, such as -1.0 to 1.0, or 0 to 1.0. In methods which use distance measurements, for example, this would prevent attributes with initially large ranges (like, say income) from outweighing attributes with initially smaller ranges (such as binary attributes).



# 4.4 STATISTICAL BASED ALGORITHMS

Bayesian classifiers are statistical classifiers. They can predict class membership probabilities, such as the probability that a given sample belongs to a particular class.

Bayesian classification is based on Bayes theorem. Bayesian classifiers exhibited high accuracy and speed when applied to large databases.

Studies comparing classification algorithms have found a simple Bayesian classifier known as the Naive Bayesian classifier to be comparable in performance with decision tree and neural network classifiers. Naive Bayesian classifiers assume that the effect of an attribute value on a given class is independent of the values of the other attributes. This assumption is called class conditional independence. It is made to simplify the computations involved, and in this sense, is considered "naive". Bayesian belief networks are graphical models, which unlike naive Bayesian classifiers, allow the representation of dependencies among subsets of attributes.

*Apply Bayes Rule:* c is the class, {v} observed attribute values:

$$P(c \mid \{v\}) = \frac{P(\{v\} \mid c)P(c)}{P(\{v\})}$$

If we assume k possible disjoint diagnoses,  $c_1, ..., c_K$ 

$$P(c_k | \{v\}) = \frac{P(\{c_k\}P(\{v\} | c_k))}{P(\{v\})}$$

 $P(\{v\})$  may not be known, but total probability of diagnoses is 1

$$P(\{v\}) \text{ (the evidence): } \sum_{k} \frac{P(\{c_k\}P(\{v\} | c_k))}{P(\{v\})} = 1$$
$$\Rightarrow P(\{v\}) = \sum_{k} P(c_k) P(\{v\} | c_k)$$
Need to know P(c\_k), P(\{v\} | c\_k) for all k  
Bayes Rules: posterior =  $\frac{\text{likelihood} \times \text{prior}}{\text{evidence}}$ 

#### MAP vs ML

Rather than computing full posterior, can simplify computation if interested in classification:

1. ML (Maximum Likelihood) Hypothesis

assume all hypotheses equiprobable a priori – simply maximize data likelihood:

$$c_{ML} = \arg \max_{c \in C} P(\{v\}|c)$$

2. MAP (Maximum A Posteriori) Class Hypothesis

$$c_{MAP} = \arg \max_{c \in C} P(c|\{v\})$$
$$\arg \max_{c \in c} \frac{P(\{v\}c/P(c))}{P(\{v\})}$$

can ignore denominator because same for all c

### **Bayes Theorem:**

Bayes' theorem relates the conditional and marginal probabilities of events A and B, where B has a non-vanishing probability:

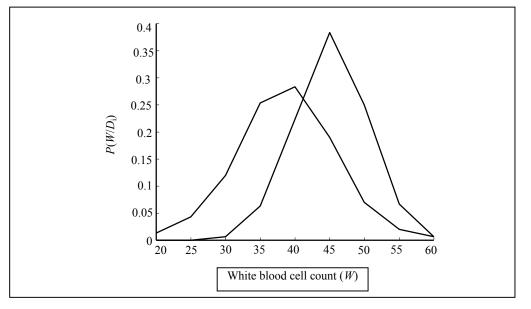
$$P(A|B) = \frac{P(B|A)P(A)}{P(B)}$$

Each term in Bayes' theorem has a conventional name:

- P(A) is the prior probability or marginal probability of A. It is "prior" in the sense that it does not take into account any information about B.
- P(A|B) is the conditional probability of A, given B. It is also called the posterior probability because it is derived from or depends upon the specified value of B.
- P(B|A) is the conditional probability of B given A.
- P(B) is the prior or marginal probability of B, and acts as a normalizing constant.

Intuitively, Bayes' theorem in this form describes the way in which one's beliefs about observing 'A' are updated by having observed 'B'.

*Bayes Theorem: Example:* Use training examples to estimate class-conditional probability density functions for white-blood cell count (W)



Could use these to select maximum likelihood hypothesis.

# 4.5 NAIVE BAYESIAN CLASSIFICATION

Suppose your data consist of fruits, described by their color and shape. Bayesian classifiers operate by saying "If you see a fruit that is red and round, which type of fruit is it most likely to be, based on the observed data sample? In future, classify red and round fruit as that type of fruit."

A difficulty arises when you have more than a few variables and classes – you would require an enormous number of observations (records) to estimate these probabilities.

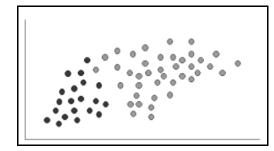
Naive Bayes classification gets around this problem by not requiring that you have lots of observations for each possible combination of the variables. Rather, the variables are assumed to be independent of one another and, therefore the probability that a fruit that is red, round, firm, 3" in diameter, etc. will be an apple can be calculated from the independent probabilities that a fruit is red, that it is round, that it is firm, that it is 3" in diameter, etc.

In other words, Naïve Bayes classifiers assume that the effect of a variable value on a given class is independent of the values of other variable. This assumption is called class conditional independence. It is made to simplify the computation and in this sense considered to be "Naïve".

This assumption is a fairly strong assumption and is often not applicable. However, bias in estimating probabilities often may not make a difference in practice – it is the order of the probabilities, not their exact values, that determine the classifications.

### Naive Bayes Classifier:

The Naive Bayes Classifier technique is based on the so-called Bayesian theorem and is particularly suited when the dimensionality of the inputs is high. Despite its simplicity, Naive Bayes can often outperform more sophisticated classification methods.



To demonstrate the concept of Naïve Bayes Classification, consider the example displayed in the illustration above. As indicated, the objects can be classified as either GREY or BLACK. Our task is to classify new cases as they arrive, i.e., decide to which class label they belong, based on the currently exiting objects.

Since there are twice as many GREY objects as BLACK, it is reasonable to believe that a new case (which hasn't been observed yet) is twice as likely to have membership GREY rather than BLACK. In the Bayesian analysis, this belief is known as the prior probability. Prior probabilities are based on previous experience, in this case the percentage of GREY and BLACK objects, and often used to predict outcomes before they actually happen.

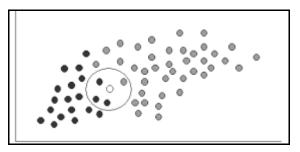
Thus, we can write:

Prior probability for Grey 
$$\propto \frac{\text{Number of Grey objects}}{\text{Total number of objects}}$$
  
Prior probability for Black  $\propto \frac{\text{Number of Black objects}}{\text{Total number of objects}}$ 

Since there is a total of 60 objects, 40 of which are GREY and 20 BLACK, our prior probabilities for class membership are:

Prior probability for Grey 
$$\propto \frac{40}{60}$$

Prior probability for Black  $\propto \frac{20}{60}$ 



Having formulated our prior probability, we are now ready to classify a new object (WHITE circle). Since the objects are well clustered, it is reasonable to assume that the more GREY (or BLACK) objects in the vicinity of X, the more likely that the new cases belong to that particular color. To measure this likelihood, we draw a circle around X which encompasses a number (to be chosen a priori) of points irrespective of their class labels. Then we calculate the number of points in the circle belonging to each class label. From this we calculate the likelihood:

Likelihood of X given Grey  $\propto \frac{\text{Number of Grey in the vicinity of X}}{\text{Total number of Grey cases}}$ 

Likelihood of X given Black  $\propto \frac{\text{Number of Black in the vicinity of X}}{\text{Total number of Black cases}}$ 

From the illustration above, it is clear that Likelihood of X given GREY is smaller than Likelihood of X given BLACK, since the circle encompasses 1 GREY object and 3 BLACK ones. Thus:

Probability of X given Grey  $\propto \frac{1}{40}$ 

Probability of X given Black  $\propto \frac{3}{20}$ 

Although the prior probabilities indicate that X may belong to GREY (given that there are twice as many GREY compared to BLACK) the likelihood indicates otherwise; that the class membership of X is BLACK (given that there are more BLACK objects in the vicinity of X than GREY). In the Bayesian analysis, the final classification is produced by combining both sources of information, i.e., the prior and the likelihood, to form a posterior probability using the so-called Bayes' rule (named after Rev. Thomas Bayes 1702-1761).

Posterior probability of X being Grey  $\infty$ 

Prior probability of Grey × Likelihood of X given Grey

$$=\frac{4}{6} \times \frac{1}{40} = \frac{1}{60}$$

Posterior probability of X being Black  $\infty$ 

Prior probability of Black × Likelihood of X given Black

$$=\frac{2}{6}\times\frac{3}{20}=\frac{1}{20}$$

Finally, we classify X as BLACK since its class membership achieves the largest posterior probability.

### How Effective are Bayesian Classifiers?

In theory, Bayesian classifiers have the minimum error rate in comparison to all other classifiers. However, in practice this is not always the case owing to inaccuracies in the assumptions made for its use, such as class conditional independence, and the lack of available probability data. However, various empirical studies of this classifier in comparison to decision tree and neural network classifiers have found it to be comparable in some domains.

Bayesian classifiers are also useful in that they provide a theoretical justification for other classifiers which do not explicitly use Bayes theorem. For example, under certain assumptions, it can be shown that many neural network and curve fitting algorithms output the maximum posteriori hypothesis, as does the naive Bayesian classifier.

#### **Check Your Progress 2**

Fill in the blanks:

- 1. Bayesian classifiers are ..... classifiers.
- 2. Bayesian classification is based on ..... theorem.
- 3. ..... classifiers assume that the effect of an attribute value on a given class is independent of the values of the other attributes.
- 4. Bayesian belief networks are ..... models.
- 5. In theory, ..... classifiers have the minimum error rate in comparison to all other classifiers.

## 4.6 DISTANCE BASED ALGORITHMS

Distance-based algorithms assume that an object is more similar to the objects within the same class as opposed to objects from other classes. Therefore, the classification of the target object is affected by the objects that are similar to it. The concept of distance is used to measure the dissimilarity between objects. In other words, two similar objects can be considered close to each other in the sample space. The two key issues in distance-based classification are choosing the proper distance function and the design of the classification algorithm. Many kinds of distance functions can be used, such as city block distance or Euclidean distance. Different distances have different characteristics, which fit various types of data. Classification algorithms must determine the class of target according to objects close to it. One of the most effective techniques is K-Nearest Neighbors (KNN). Using the K-closest objects, the target object is assigned the class that contains the most objects. KNN is widely used in text classification, web mining and stream data mining.

## **4.7 DISTANCE FUNCTIONS**

Distance-based algorithms rely on distance functions to measure the dis-similarity between the objects. Selecting a distance function is not only the first step of the algorithms, but also a critical step. Different distance functions have different characteristics, which fit various types of data. There does not exist a distance function that can deal with every type of data. So the performance of the algorithm heavily depends on whether a proper distance function is chosen for that particular data. For a set X, the distance function d:  $X \times X \rightarrow R$ , for all x, y, z  $\in X$ , satisfies

 $d(x, y) \ge 0$ ,

d(x, y) = 0 if and only if x = y,

d(x, y) = d(y, x) (symmetry law), and

 $d(x, z) \le d(x, y) + d(y, z)$  (triangle inequality).

Interestingly, several distance functions used in practice do not necessarily satisfy all four of the constraints listed above. For example, the squared Euclidean distance does not satisfy the triangle inequality and the Kullback-Leibler distance function used in document clustering is not symmetric. A good distance function should be invariant to the natural data transformations that do not affect the class of the objects.

### City Block Distance

City block distance, sometimes called Manhattan distance is defines as

Let x, y  $\in$  X, where x = {x1, x2, ..., x<sub>k</sub>} and y = {y1, y2, ..., y<sub>k</sub>}.

Then,  $d_{CityBlock}(x, y) = \sum^{k} I = 1 | x_i - y_i |$ 

This measure reflects the sum of the absolute distances along each coordinate axis. In figure 4.2, the city block distance between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  is given by

D(P1, P2) = |1-5| + |3-1| = 6

Although the city block distance is easy to compute, it is variant to scaling, rotation and many other transformations. In other words, the similarity is not preserved by the city block distance after these transformations. Such a distance measure would not be appropriate for many types of data (e.g., images) which may be invariant to rotation and scaling.

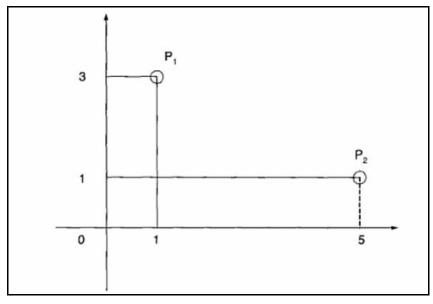


Figure 4.2: City Clock Distance between two Points in 2D Space

### **Euclidean Distance**

Euclidean distance is the most common distance used as the dissimilarity measure. It is defined as

$$d_{Euclidean}(x, y) = \left(\sum_{i=1}^{k} |x_i - y_i|^2\right)^{1/2}$$

Figure 4.3 illustrate the effects the rotations of scaling on Euclidean distance in a 2D space. It is obvious from Figure 4.3 that dissimilarity is preserved after rotation. But after scaling the x-axis, the dissimilarity between objects is changed. So Euclidean distance is invariant to rotation, but not to scaling. If rotation is the only acceptable operation for an image database, Euclidean distance would be a good choice.

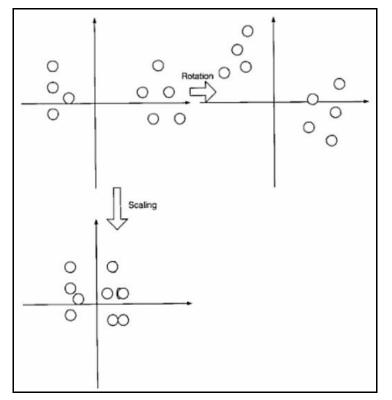


Figure 4.3: Effects of Rotation and Scaling on Euclidean Distance

#### **Other Distances**

There are also many other distances that can be used for different data. Edit distance fits sequence and text data. The Tanimoto distance is suitable for data with binary-valued features.

Actually, data normalization is one way to overcome the limitation of the distance functions. Functions. For example, normalizing the data to the same scale can overcome the scaling problem of Euclidean distance, however, normalization may lead to information loss and lower classification accuracy.

## **4.8 CLASSIFICATION BY DECISION TREE**

A decision tree is a flow-chart-like tree structure, where each internal node denotes a test on an attribute, each branch represents an outcome of the test, and leaf nodes represent classes or class distributions. The topmost node in a tree is the root node.

For example, to decide whether play golf or not, let us consider the following decision tree (see Figure 4.4)

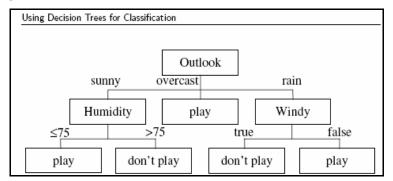


Figure 4.4: Decision Tree for the Golf Example

In order to determine the decision (classification) for a given set of weather conditions from the decision tree, first look at the value of Outlook. There are three possibilities.

- If the value of Outlook is sunny, next consider the value of Humidity. If the value is less than or equal to 75 the decision is play. Otherwise the decision is don't play.
- If the value of Outlook is overcast, the decision is play.
- If the value of Outlook is rain, next consider the value of Windy. If the value is true the decision is don't play, otherwise the decision is play.

Decision Trees are useful for predicting exact outcomes. Applying the decision trees algorithm to a training dataset results in the formation of a tree that allows the user to map a path to a successful outcome. At every node along the tree, the user answers a question (or makes a "decision"), such as "play" or "don't play".

The decision trees algorithm would be useful for a bank that wants to ascertain the characteristics of good customers. In this case, the predicted outcome is whether or not the applicant represents a bad credit risk. The outcome of a decision tree may be a Yes/No result (applicant is/is not a bad credit risk) or a list of numeric values, with each value assigned a probability.

The training dataset consists of the historical data collected from past loans. Attributes that affect credit risk might include the customer's educational level, the number of kids the customer has, or the total household income. Each split on the tree represents a decision that influences the final predicted variable. For example, a customer who graduated from high school may be more likely to pay back the loan. The variable used in the first split is considered the most significant factor. So if educational level is in the first split, it is the factor that most influences credit risk.

Decision trees have been used in many application areas ranging from medicine to game theory and business. Decision trees are the basis of several commercial rule induction systems.

### **Basic Algorithm for Learning Decision Trees**

Algorithm: Generate a decision tree from the given training data.

*Input:* The training samples, samples, represented by discrete-valued attributes; the set of candidate attributes, attribute-list.

Output: A decision tree.

#### Method

- create a node N;
- if samples are all of the same class, C then
- return N as a leaf node labeled with the class C
- if attribute-list is empty then
- return N as a leaf node labeled with the most common class in samples; // majority voting
- select test-attribute, the attribute among attribute-list with the highest information gain
- label node N with test-attribute
- for each known value a<sub>i</sub> of test-attribute // partition the samples
- grow a branch from node N for the condition test-attribute =  $a_i$
- let  $s_i$  be the set of samples in samples for which test-attribute =  $a_i$ ; // a partition
- if s<sub>i</sub> is empty then
- attach a leaf labeled with the most common class in samples
- else attach the node returned by Generate decision tree (s<sub>i</sub>, attribute-list-test-attribute).

#### **Decision Tree Induction**

The automatic generation of decision rules from examples is known as rule induction or automatic rule induction.

Generating decision rules in the implicit form of a decision tree are also often called rule induction, but the terms tree induction or decision tree inductions are sometimes preferred.

The basic algorithm for decision tree induction is a greedy algorithm, which constructs decision trees in a top-down recursive divide-and-conquer manner. The Basic algorithm for learning decision trees, is a version of ID3, a well-known decision tree induction algorithm.

The basic strategy is as follows:

- The tree starts as a single node representing the training samples (step 1).
- If the samples are all of the same class, then the node becomes a leaf and is labeled with that class (steps 2 and 3).
- Otherwise, the algorithm uses an entropy-based measure known as information gain as a heuristic for selecting the attribute that will best separate the samples into individual classes (step 6). This attribute becomes the "test" or "decision"

attribute at the node (step 7). In this version of the algorithm, all attributes are categorical, i.e., discrete-valued. Continuous-valued attributes must be discretized.

- A branch is created for each known value of the test attribute, and the samples are partitioned accordingly (steps 8-10).
- The algorithm uses the same process recursively to form a decision tree for the samples at each partition. Once an attribute has occurred at a node, it need not be considered in any of the node's descendents (step 13).
- The recursive partitioning stops only when any one of the following conditions is true:
  - \* All samples for a given node belong to the same class (steps 2 and 3), or
  - There are no remaining attributes on which the samples may be further partitioned (step 4). In this case, majority voting is employed (step 5). This involves converting the given node into a leaf and labeling it with the class in majority among samples. Alternatively, the class distribution of the node samples may be stored; or
  - There are no samples for the branch test-attribute = at (step 11). In this case, a leaf is created with the majority class in samples (step 12).

Decision tree induction algorithms have been used for classification in a wide range of application domains. Such systems do not use domain knowledge. The learning and classification steps of decision tree induction are generally fast. Classification accuracy is typically high for data where the mapping of classes consists of long and thin regions in concept space.

#### Attribute Selection Measure

The information gain measure is used to select the test attribute at each node in the tree. Such a measure is also referred to as an attribute selection measure. The attribute with the highest information gain is chosen as the test attribute for the current node. This attribute minimizes the information needed to classify the samples in the resulting partitions and reflects the least randomness or "impurity" in these partitions. Such an information-theoretic approach minimizes the expected number of tests needed to classify an object and guarantees that a simple (but not necessarily the simplest) tree is found.

Let S be a set consisting of s data samples. Suppose the class label attribute has m distinct values defining m distinct classes, d (for i = 1,..., m). Let s, be the number of samples of S in class d. The expected information needed to classify a given sample is given by:

$$I(s_1, s_2 ..., s_m) = -\sum_{i=1}^m p_i \log_2(p_i)$$

where p, is the probability than an arbitrary sample belongs to class d and is estimated by  $S_i/s$ . Note that a log function to the base 2 is used since the information is encoded in bits.

Attribute A can be used to partition S into v subsets,  $\{S_1, S_2, \dots, S_V\}$ , where  $S_j$  contains those samples in S that have value  $a_j$  of A. If A were selected as the test attribute (i.e., best attribute for splitting), then these subsets would correspond to the branches grown from the node containing the set S. Let  $s_j$  be the number of samples of class d in a subset  $S_j$ . The entropy, or expected information based on the partitioning into subsets by A is given by:

$$E(A) = \sum_{i=1}^{\nu} \frac{s_{1j} + \dots + s_{mj}}{s} I(s_{1j} \dots s_{mj}).$$

The term  $\sum_{i=1}^{v} \frac{s_{1j} + \dots + s_{mj}}{s}$  acts as the weight of the j<sup>th</sup> subset and is the number of

samples in the subset (i.e., having value  $a_j$  of A) divided by the total number of samples in S. The smaller the entropy value is, the greater the purity of the subset partitions. The encoding information that would be gained by branching on A is

$$Gain(A) = I(81, s_2, ..., s_m) - E(A).$$

In other words, Gain(A) is the expected reduction in entropy caused by knowing the value of attribute A.

The algorithm computes the information gain of each attribute. The attribute with the highest information gain is chosen as the test attribute for the given set S. A node is created and labeled with the attribute, branches are created for each value of the attribute, and the samples are partitioned accordingly.

### **Tree Pruning**

After building a decision tree a tree pruning step can be performed to reduce the size of the decision tree. Decision trees that are too large are susceptible to a phenomenon called as overfitting. Pruning helps by trimming the branches that reflects anomalies in the training data due to noise or outliers and helps the initial tree in a way that improves the generalization capability of the tree. Such methods typically use statistical measures to remove the least reliable branches, generally resulting in faster classification and an improvement in the ability of the tree to correctly classify independent test data.

There are two common approaches to tree pruning.

(a) *Pre-pruning Approach:* In the pre-pruning approach, a tree is "pruned" by halting its construction early (e.g., by deciding not to further split or partition the subset of training samples at a given node). Upon halting, the node becomes a leaf. The leaf may hold the most frequent class among the subset samples, or the probability distribution of those samples.

When constructing a tree, measures such as statistical significance, x2, information gain, etc., can be used to assess the goodness of a split. If partitioning the samples at a node would result in a split that falls below a pre-specified threshold, then further partitioning of the given subset is halted. There are difficulties, however, in choosing an appropriate threshold. High thresholds could result in oversimplified trees, while low thresholds could result in very little simplification.

(b) *Post-pruning Approach:* The post-pruning approach removes branches from a "fully grown" tree. A tree node is pruned by removing its branches.

The cost complexity pruning algorithm is an example of the post-pruning approach. The pruned node becomes a leaf and is labeled by the most frequent class among its former branches. For each non-leaf node in the tree, the algorithm calculates the expected error rate that would occur if the subtree at that node were pruned. Next, the expected error rate occurring if the node were not pruned is calculated using the error rates for each branch, combined by weighting according to the proportion of observations along each branch. If pruning the node leads to a greater expected error rate, then the subtree is kept. Otherwise, it is pruned. After generating a set of progressively pruned trees, an independent test set is used to estimate the accuracy of each tree. The decision tree that minimizes the expected error rate is preferred.

### Example

A company is trying to decide whether to bid for a certain contract or not. They estimate that merely preparing the bid will cost  $\pounds 10,000$ . If their company bid then

they estimate that there is a 50% chance that their bid will be put on the "short-list", otherwise their bid will be rejected.

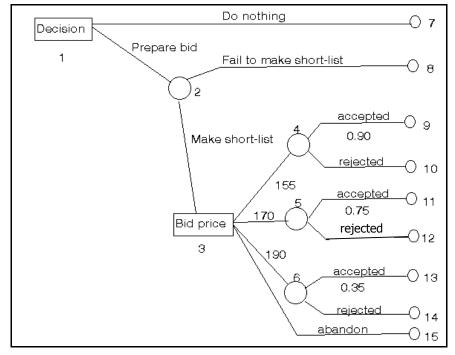
Once "short-listed" the company will have to supply further detailed information (entailing costs estimated at  $\pounds 5,000$ ). After this stage their bid will either be accepted or rejected.

The company estimate that the labour and material costs associated with the contract are £127,000. They are considering three possible bid prices, namely £155,000, £170,000 and £190,000. They estimate that the probability of these bids being accepted (once they have been short-listed) is 0.90, 0.75 and 0.35 respectively.

What should the company do and what is the expected monetary value of your suggested course of action?

### Solution:

The decision tree for the problem is shown below:



Below we carry out step 1 of the decision tree solution procedure which (for this example) involves working out the total profit for each of the paths from the initial node to the terminal node (all figures in  $\pounds'000$ ).

• *path to terminal node* 7 - the company do nothing

Total profit = 0

• *path to terminal node 8* - the company prepare the bid but fail to make the short-list

Total cost = 10 Total profit = -10

• *path to terminal node 9* - the company prepare the bid, make the short-list and their bid of £155K is accepted

Total cost = 10 + 5 + 127 Total revenue = 155 Total profit = 13

• *path to terminal node 10* - the company prepare the bid, make the short-list but their bid of £155K is unsuccessful

Total cost = 10 + 5 Total profit = -15

• *path to terminal node 11* - the company prepare the bid, make the short-list and their bid of £170K is accepted

Total cost = 10 + 5 + 127 Total revenue = 170 Total profit = 28

• *path to terminal node 12* - the company prepare the bid, make the short-list but their bid of £170K is unsuccessful

Total cost = 10 + 5 Total profit = -15

• *path to terminal node 13* - the company prepare the bid, make the short-list and their bid of £190K is accepted

Total cost = 10 + 5 + 127 Total revenue = 190 Total profit = 48

• *path to terminal node 14* - the company prepare the bid, make the short-list but their bid of £190K is unsuccessful

Total cost = 10 + 5 Total profit = -15

• *path to terminal node 15* - the company prepare the bid and make the short-list and then decide to abandon bidding (an implicit option available to the company)

Total cost = 10 + 5 Total profit = -15

Hence we can arrive at the table below indicating for each branch the total profit involved in that branch from the initial node to the terminal node.

Terminal node	Total profit £
7	0
8	-10
9	13
10	-15
11	28
12	-15
13	48
14	-15
15	-15

We can now carry out the second step of the decision tree solution procedure where we work from the right-hand side of the diagram back to the left-hand side.

### **Check Your Progress 3**

Fill in the blanks:

- 1. ..... is a data mining technique used to predict group membership for data instances.
- 2. The learning of the model is ..... if it is told to which class each training sample belongs.
- 3. ..... refers to the ability of the model to correctly predict the class label of new or previously unseen data.
- 4. A ..... is a flow-chart-like tree structure.
- 5. The ..... measure is used to select the test attribute at each node in the tree.

### **Extracting Classification Rules from Decision Trees:**

Even though the pruned trees are more compact than the originals, they can still be very complex. Large decision trees are difficult to understand because each node has a specific context established by the outcomes of tests at antecedent nodes. To make a decision-tree model more readable, a path to each leaf can be transformed into an IF-THEN production rule. The IF part consists of all tests on a path, and the THEN part is a final classification. Rules in this form are called decision rules, and a collection of decision rules for all leaf nodes would classify samples exactly as the tree does. As a consequence of their tree origin, the IF parts of the rules would be mutually exclusive and exhaustive, so the order of the rules would not matter. An example of the transformation of a decision tree into a set of decision rules is given in Figure 4.5, where the two given attributes, A and B, may have two possible values, 1 and 2, and the final classification is into one of two classes.

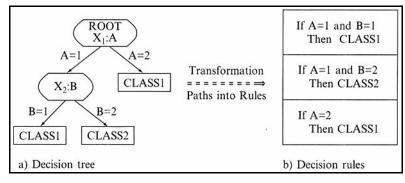


Figure 4.5: Transformation of a Decision Tree into Decision Rules

A rule can be "pruned" by removing any condition in its antecedent that does not improve the estimated accuracy of the rule. For each class, rules within a class may then be ranked according to their estimated accuracy. Since it is possible that a given test sample will not satisfy any rule antecedent, a default rule assigning the majority class is typically added to the resulting rule set.

# 4.9 NEURAL NETWORK BASED ALGORITHMS

### 4.9.1 Artificial Neural Network

An artificial neural network is a system based on the operation of biological neural networks, in other words, is an emulation of biological neural system. Why would be necessary the implementation of artificial neural networks? Although computing these days is truly advanced, there are certain tasks that a program made for a common microprocessor is unable to perform; even so a software implementation of a neural network can be made with their advantages and disadvantages.

### Advantages of Neural Network

The advantages of neural network are:

- A neural network can perform tasks that a linear program can not.
- When an element of the neural network fails, it can continue without any problem by their parallel nature.
- A neural network learns and does not need to be reprogrammed.
- It can be implemented in any application.
- It can be implemented without any problem.

### **Disadvantages of Neural Network**

The disadvantages of neural network are:

- The neural network needs training to operate.
- The architecture of a neural network is different from the architecture of microprocessors therefore needs to be emulated.
- Requires high processing time for large neural networks.

Another aspect of the artificial neural networks is that there are different architectures, which consequently requires different types of algorithms, but despite to be an apparently complex system, a neural network is relatively simple.

Artificial Neural Networks (ANN) are among the newest signal-processing technologies in the engineer's toolbox. The field is highly interdisciplinary, but our approach will restrict the view to the engineering perspective. In engineering, neural networks serve two important functions: as pattern classifiers and as non-linear adaptive filters. We will provide a brief overview of the theory, learning rules, and applications of the most important neural network models. Definitions and style of computation an Artificial Neural Network is an adaptive, most often nonlinear system that learns to perform a function (an input/output map) from data. Adaptive means that the system parameters are changed during operation, normally called the training phase. After the training phase the Artificial Neural Network parameters are fixed and the system is deployed to solve the problem at hand (the testing phase). The Artificial Neural Network is built with a systematic step-by-step procedure to optimize a performance criterion or to follow some implicit internal constraint, which is commonly referred to as the learning rule. The input/output training data are fundamental in neural network technology, because they convey the necessary information to "discover" the optimal operating point. The nonlinear nature of the neural network processing elements (PEs) provides the system with lots of flexibility to achieve practically any desired input/output map, i.e., some Artificial Neural Networks are universal mappers. There is a style in neural computation that is worth describing.

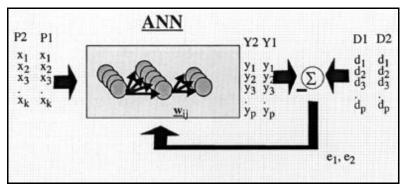


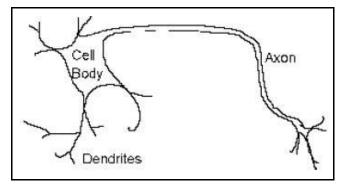
Figure 4.6: The Style of Neutral Computation

An input is presented to the neural network and a corresponding desired or target response set at the output (when this is the case the training is called supervised). An error is composed from the difference between the desired response and the system output. This error information is fed back to the system and adjusts the system parameters in a systematic fashion (the learning rule). The process is repeated until the performance is acceptable. It is clear from this description that the performance hinges heavily on the data. If one does not have data that cover a significant portion of the operating conditions or if they are noisy, then neural network technology is probably not the right solution. On the other hand, if there is plenty of data and the problem is poorly understood to derive an approximate model, then neural network technology is a good choice. This operating procedure should be contrasted with the traditional

exhaustive subsystem specifications engineering design. made of and intercommunication protocols. In artificial neural networks, the designer chooses the network topology, the performance function, the learning rule, and the criterion to stop the training phase, but the system automatically adjusts the parameters. So, it is difficult to bring a priori information into the design, and when the system does not work properly it is also hard to incrementally refine the solution. But ANN-based solutions are extremely efficient in terms of development time and resources, and in many difficult problems artificial neural networks provide performance that is difficult to match with other technologies. Denker 10 years ago said that "artificial neural networks are the second best way to implement a solution" motivated by the simplicity of their design and because of their universality, only shadowed by the traditional design obtained by studying the physics of the problem. At present, artificial neural networks are emerging as the technology of choice for many applications, such as pattern recognition, prediction, system identification, and control.

### **4.9.2 Biological Model**

Artificial neural networks emerged after the introduction of simplified neurons by McCulloch and Pitts in 1943 (McCulloch & Pitts, 1943). These neurons were presented as models of biological neurons and as conceptual components for circuits that could perform computational tasks. The basic model of the neuron is founded upon the functionality of a biological neuron. "Neurons are the basic signaling units of the nervous system" and "each neuron is a discrete cell whose several processes arise from its cell body".



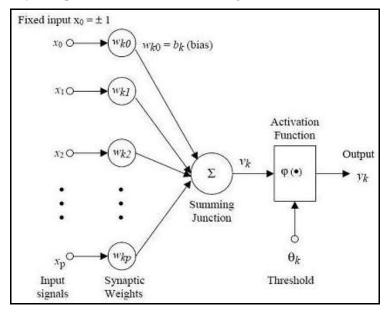


The neuron has four main regions to its structure. The cell body, or soma, has two offshoots from it, the dendrites, and the axon, which end in presynaptic terminals. The cell body is the heart of the cell, containing the nucleus and maintaining protein synthesis. A neuron may have many dendrites, which branch out in a treelike structure, and receive signals from other neurons. A neuron usually only has one axon which grows out from a part of the cell body called the axon hillock. The axon conducts electric signals generated at the axon hillock down its length. These electric signals are called action potentials. The other end of the axon may split into several branches, which end in a presynaptic terminal. Action potentials are the electric signals that neurons use to convey information to the brain. All these signals are identical. Therefore, the brain determines what type of information is being received based on the path that the signal took. The brain analyzes the patterns of signals being sent and from that information it can interpret the type of information being received. Myelin is the fatty tissue that surrounds and insulates the axon. Often short axons do not need this insulation. There are uninsulated parts of the axon. These areas are called Nodes of Ranvier. At these nodes, the signal traveling down the axon is regenerated. This ensures that the signal traveling down the axon travels fast and remains constant (i.e. very short propagation delay and no weakening of the signal). The synapse is the area of contact between two neurons. The neurons do not actually physically touch. They are separated by the synaptic cleft, and electric signals are sent through chemical 13 interaction. The neuron sending the signal is called the presynaptic cell and the neuron receiving the signal is called the postsynaptic cell. The signals are generated by the membrane potential, which is based on the differences in concentration of sodium and potassium ions inside and outside the cell membrane. Neurons can be classified by their number of processes (or appendages), or by their function. If they are classified by the number of processes, they fall into three categories. Unipolar neurons have a single process (dendrites and axon are located on the same stem), and are most common in invertebrates. In bipolar neurons, the dendrite and axon are the neuron's two separate processes. Bipolar neurons have a subclass called pseudo-bipolar neurons, which are used to send sensory information to the spinal cord. Finally, multipolar neurons are most common in mammals. Examples of these neurons are spinal motor neurons, pyramidal cells and Purkinje cells (in the cerebellum). If classified by function, neurons again fall into three separate categories. The first group is sensory, or afferent, neurons, which provide information for perception and motor coordination. The second group provides information (or instructions) to muscles and glands and is therefore called motor neurons. The last group, interneuronal, contains all other neurons and has two subclasses. One group called relay or projection interneurons have long axons and connect different parts of the brain. The other group called local interneurons are only used in local circuits.

#### 4.9.3 Mathematical Model

When creating a functional model of the biological neuron, there are three basic components of importance. First, the synapses of the neuron are modeled as weights. The strength of the connection between an input and a neuron is noted by the value of the weight. Negative weight values reflect inhibitory connections, while positive values designate excitatory connections [Haykin]. The next two components model the actual activity within the neuron cell. An adder sums up all the inputs modified by their respective weights. This activity is referred to as linear combination. Finally, an activation function controls the amplitude of the output of the neuron. An acceptable range of output is usually between 0 and 1, or -1 and 1.

Mathematically, this process is described in the Figure



#### Figure 4.8

From this model the interval activity of the neuron can be shown to be:

$$v_k = \sum_{j=1}^p w_{kj} x_j$$

The output of the neuron, yk, would therefore be the outcome of some activation function on the value of vk.

#### Activation functions

As mentioned previously, the activation function acts as a squashing function, such that the output of a neuron in a neural network is between certain values (usually 0 and 1, or -1 and 1). In general, there are three types of activation functions, denoted by  $\Phi(.)$ . First, there is the Threshold Function which takes on a value of 0 if the summed input is less than a certain threshold value (v), and the value 1 if the summed input is greater than or equal to the threshold value.

$$\varphi(v) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } v \ge 0\\ 0 & \text{if } v < 0 \end{cases}$$

Secondly, there is the Piecewise-Linear function. This function again can take on the values of 0 or 1, but can also take on values between that depending on the amplification factor in a certain region of linear operation.

$$\varphi(v) = \begin{cases} 1 & v \ge \frac{1}{2} \\ v & -\frac{1}{2} > v > \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & v \le -\frac{1}{2} \end{cases}$$

Thirdly, there is the sigmoid function. This function can range between 0 and 1, but it is also sometimes useful to use the -1 to 1 range. An example of the sigmoid function is the hyperbolic tangent function.

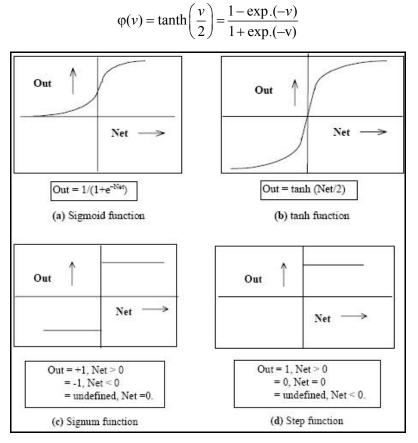


Figure 4.9: Common Non-linear functions used for Synaptic Inhibition. Soft non-linearity: (a) Sigmoid and (b) tanh; Hard non-linearity: (c) Signum and (d) Step The artificial neural networks which we describe are all variations on the parallel distributed processing (PDP) idea. The architecture of each neural network is based on very similar building blocks which perform the processing. In this lesson we discuss these processing units and discuss different neural network topologies. Learning strategies as a basis for an adaptive system.

#### 4.10 RULE BASED ALGORITHMS

One of the most well-studied methods for producing sets of classification rules from examples is rule algorithms. They attempt to cover all instances of each class while excluding instances not in the class. The main point is that covering algorithms (rule-based) work on a specific class at a time, ignoring the rest of the classes. For instance, if a rule is desired to classify the weather as warm, then the covering algorithm attempts to x in the statement.

If x, then class = warm,

With the condition that produces the best probability for the weather to be warm. Covering algorithms follows these three steps:

- Generate rule R on training data S
- Remove the training data covered by rule R
- Repeat the process

This method can be visualized in the 2D space of instances illustrated in Figure 4.10. First, a rule is constructed to cover a's by splitting the space vertically at x = 1.2 and then further splitting it horizontally at y = 2.6, leading to the rule.

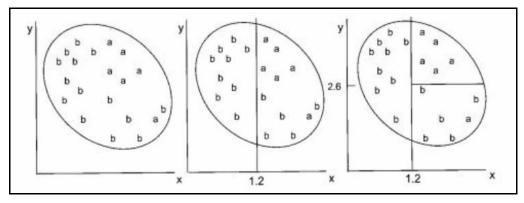


Figure 4.10: Covering Algorithm Demonstration

If x > 1.2 AND y > 2.6, then class = a

Second, the following procedure is used to construct rules to cover b's:

If  $x \le 1.2$ , then class = b

If x > 1.2 AND  $y \le 2.6$ , then class = b

Note that one a is incorrectly covered by these rules, and more tests can be added to exclude that a from b's cover and include it in the a's cover.

#### 1R Algorithm

One of the simple approaches used to find classification rules is called 1R, as it generated a one level decision tree. This algorithm examines the "rule that classify an object on the basis of a single attribute".

The basic idea is that rules are constructed to test a single attribute and branch for every value of that attribute. For each branch, the class with the best classification is the one occurring most often in the training data. The error rate of the rules is then determined by counting the number of instances that do not have the majority class in the training data. Finally, the error rate for each attribute's rule set is evaluated, and the rule set with the minimum error rate is chosen.

A comprehensive comparative evaluation of the performance of 1R and other methods on 16 datasets (many of which were most commonly used in machine learning research) was performed. Despite it simplicity, 1R produced surprisingly accurate rules, just a few percentage points lower in accuracy than the decision produced by the state of the art algorithm (C4). The decision tree produced by C4 were in most cases considerably larger than 1R's rules, and the rules generated by 1R were much easier to interpret. 1R therefore provides a baseline performance using a rudimentary technique to be used before progressing to more sophisticated algorithms.

#### Other Algorithms

Basic covering algorithms construct rules that classify training data perfectly, that is, they tend to overfit the training set causing insufficient generalization and difficulty for processing new data. However, for applications in real world domains, methods for handling noisy data, mechanisms for avoiding overfitting even on training data, and relaxation requirements of the constraints are needed. Pruning is one of the ways of dealing with these problems, and it approaches the problem of overfitting by learning a general concept from the training set "to improve the prediction of unseen instance". The concept of Reduced Error Pruning (REP) was developed by, where some of the training examples were withheld as a test set and performance of the rule was measured on them. Also, Incremental Reduced Error Pruning (IREP) has proven to be efficient in handling over-fitting, and it form the basis of RIPPER. SLIPPER (Simple Learner with Iterative Pruning to Produce Error Reduction) uses "confidence-rated boosting to learn an ensemble of rules."

### 4.11 APPLICATIONS OF RULE BASED ALGORITHMS

Rule based algorithms are widely used for deriving classification rules applied in medical sciences for diagnosing illnesses, business planning, banking government and different disciplines of science. Particularly, covering algorithms have deep roots in machine learning. Within data mining, covering algorithms including SWAP-1, RIPPER, and DAIRY are used in text classification, adapted in gene expression programming for discovering classification rules.

## **4.12 COMBINING TECHNIQUES**

Data mining is an application-driven field where research questions tend to be motivated by real-world data sets. In this context, a broad spectrum of formalisms and techniques has been proposed by researchers in a large number of applications. Organizing them in inherently rather difficult; that is why we highlight the central role played by the various types of data motivating the current research.

We begin with what us perhaps the best-known data type in traditional data analysis, namely, d-dimensional vectors x of measurements on N objects or individual, or N objects where for each of which we have d measurements or attributes. Such data is often referred to as multivariate data and can be thought of as an N x d data matrix. Classical problems in data analysis involving multivariate data include classification (learning a functional mapping from a vector x to y where y is a categorical, or scalar, target variable of interest), regression (same as classification, except y, which takes real values), clustering (learning a function that maps x into a set of categories, where the categories are unknown a priori), and density estimation (estimating the probability density function, or PDF, for x, p (x)).

The dimensionality d of the vectors x plays a significant role in multivariate modeling. In problems like text classification and clustering of gene expression data, d can be as

large 103 and 104 dimensions. Density estimation theory shows that the amount of data needed to reliably to estimate a density function scales exponentially in d (the so-called "curse of dimensionality"). Fortunately, many predictive problems including classification and regression do not need a full d dimensional estimate of the PDF p(x), relying instead on the simpler problem of determining of a conditional probability density function p(y/x), where y is the variable whose value the data minor wants to predict.

Recent research has shown that combining different models can be effective in reducing the instability that results form predictions using a single model fit to a single set of data. A variety of model-combining techniques (with exotic names like bagging, boosting, and stacking) combine massive computational search methods with variance-reduction ideas from statistics; the result is relatively powerful automated schemes for building multivariate predictive models. As the data minor's multivariate toolbox expands, a significant part of the data mining is the practical intuition of the tools themselves.

#### 4.13 LET US SUM UP

Bayesian classifiers are statistical classifiers. They can predict class membership probabilities, such as the probability that a given sample belongs to a particular class. Bayesian classification is based on Bayes theorem. Bayesian classifiers exhibited high accuracy and speed when applied to large databases. Bayesian belief networks are graphical models, which unlike naive Bayesian classifiers, allow the representation of dependencies among subsets of attributes. Bayes' theorem relates the conditional and marginal probabilities of events A and B, where B has a non-vanishing probability. Naïve Bayes classifiers assume that the effect of a variable value on a given class is independence. It is made to simplify the computation and in this sense considered to be "Naïve". In theory, Bayesian classifiers have the minimum error rate in comparison to all other classifiers. Classification and prediction are two forms of data analysis, which can be used to extract models describing important data classes or to predict future data trends. Classification predicts categorical labels (or discrete values) where as, prediction models continuous-valued functions.

The learning of the model is 'supervised' if it is told to which class each training sample belongs. In contrasts with unsupervised learning (or clustering), in which the class labels of the training samples are not known, and the number or set of classes to be learned may not be known in advance. Prediction is similar to classification, except that for prediction, the results lie in the future. Any of the methods and techniques used for classification may also be used, under appropriate circumstances, for prediction. Data cleaning, relevance analysis and data transformation are the preprocessing steps that may be applied to the data in order to help improve the accuracy, efficiency, and scalability of the classification or prediction process.

Classification and prediction methods can be compared and evaluated according to the criteria of Predictive accuracy, Speed, Robustness, Scalability and Interpretability. A decision tree is a flow-chart-like tree structure, where each internal node denotes a test on an attribute, each branch represents an outcome of the test, and leaf nodes represent classes or class distributions. The topmost node in a tree is the root node.

### 4.14 LESSON END ACTIVITY

Discuss tree pruning. Why we use this technique? Also discuss the approaches of tree pruning.

#### 4.15 KEYWORDS

Bayesian classification: Bayesian classifiers are statistical classifiers.

*Bayes theorem:* Bayesian classification is based on Bayes theorem.

*Naive bayesian classifiers:* They assume that the effect of an attribute value on a given class is independent of the values of the other attributes.

*Bayesian belief networks:* These are graphical models, which unlike naive Bayesian classifiers, allow the representation of dependencies among subsets of attributes

*Classification:* Classification is a data mining technique used to predict group membership for data instances.

*Supervised learning:* The learning of the model is 'supervised' if it is told to which class each training sample belongs.

**Unsupervised learning:** In unsupervised learning, the class labels of the training samples are not known, and the number or set of classes to be learned may not be known in advance.

*Prediction:* Prediction is similar to classification, except that for prediction, the results lie in the future.

**Data cleaning:** Data cleaning refers to the preprocessing of data in order to remove or reduce noise (by applying smoothing techniques, for example), and the treatment of missing values (e.g., by replacing a missing value with the most commonly occurring value for that attribute, or with the most probable value based on statistics).

*Predictive accuracy:* This refers to the ability of the model to correctly predict the class label of new or previously unseen data.

*Scalability:* This refers to the ability of the learned model to perform efficiently on large amounts of data.

*Interpretability:* This refers is the level of understanding and insight that is provided by the learned model.

**Decision tree:** A decision tree is a flow-chart-like tree structure, where each internal node denotes a test on an attribute, each branch represents an outcome of the test, and leaf nodes represent classes or class distributions. The topmost node in a tree is the root node.

*Decision tree induction:* The automatic generation of decision rules from examples is known as rule induction or automatic rule induction.

*Tree pruning:* After building a decision tree a tree pruning step can be performed to reduce the size of the decision tree.

*Overfitting:* Decision trees that are too large are susceptible to a phenomenon called as overfitting.

#### **4.16 QUESTIONS FOR DISCUSSION**

- 1. How effective are Bayesian classifiers?
- 2. Write short notes on the followings:
  - (a) Bayesian classification
  - (b) Bayes theorem
  - (c) Naive Bayesian classification
- 3. What do you mean by classification in data mining? Write down the applications of classification in business.

4. What do you mean by prediction? Write down the applications of classification in business.

- 5. What is the difference between the classification and predicate?
- 6. Discuss the issues regarding the classification and predicate.
- 7. Differentiate between the supervised and unsupervised learning.
- 8. What do you mean by data cleaning?
- 9. Write down the criteria to compare and evaluate the classification and prediction methods.
- 10. What is a decision tree? Explain with the help of a suitable example.
- 11. Write down the basic algorithm for decision learning trees.

#### **Check Your Progress: Model Answers**

#### **CYP 1**

- 1. *Speed* refers to the computation costs involved in generating and using the model.
- 2. *Scalability* refers to the ability of the learned model to perform efficiently on large amounts of data.
- 3. *Interpretability* refers to the level of understanding and insight that is provided by the learned model.

#### **CYP 2**

- 1. Statistical
- 2. Bayes
- 3. Naïve Bayesian
- 4. Graphical
- 5. Bayesian

*CYP 3* 

- 1. Classification
- 2. Supervised
- 3. Predictive accuracy
- 4. Decision tree
- 5. Information gain

## 4.17 SUGGESTED READINGS

Usama Fayyad, Gregory Piatetsky-Shapiro, Padhraic Smyth, and Ramasamy Uthurasamy, "Advances in Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining", AAAI Press/The MIT Press, 1996.

J. Ross Quinlan, "C4.5: Programs for Machine Learning", Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 1993.

Michael Berry and Gordon Linoff, "Data Mining Techniques" (For Marketing, Sales, and Customer Support), John Wiley & Sons, 1997.

Sholom M. Weiss and Nitin Indurkhya, "Predictive Data Mining: A Practical Guide", Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 1998.

Alex Freitas and Simon Lavington, "Mining Very Large Databases with Parallel Processing", Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1998.

A.K. Jain and R.C. Dubes, "Algorithms for Clustering Data", Prentice Hall, 1988.

V. Cherkassky and F. Mulier, "Learning From Data", John Wiley & Sons, 1998.

Jiawei Han, Micheline Kamber, *Data Mining – Concepts and Techniques*, Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, First Edition, 2003.

Michael J.A. Berry, Gordon S Linoff, *Data Mining Techniques*, Wiley Publishing Inc, Second Edition, 2004.

Alex Berson, Stephen J. Smith, *Data warehousing, Data Mining & OLAP*, Tata McGraw Hill, Publications, 2004.

Sushmita Mitra, Tinku Acharya, Data Mining – Multimedia, Soft Computing and Bioinformatics, John Wiley & Sons, 2003.

Sam Anohory, Dennis Murray, *Data Warehousing in the Real World*, Addison Wesley, First Edition, 2000.

## UNIT III

## LESSON

# 5

## **CLUSTER ANALYSIS**

CONTENTS	
5.0	Aims and Objectives
5.1	Introduction
5.2	Cluster Analysis
5.3	Application of Clustering
5.4	A Categorization of Major Clustering Methods
	5.4.1 Partitioning Methods
	5.4.2 Hierarchical Methods
	5.4.3 Density based Methods
	5.4.4 Grid based Methods
	5.4.5 Model based Methods
5.5	Measuring Distance between two Records
5.6	Outlier Analysis
5.7	OLAP Data Cube Technique
5.8	Hierarchical Methods
5.9	Partitional Algorithms
5.10	Let us Sum up
5.11	Lesson End Activity
5.12	Keywords
5.13	Questions for Discussion
5.14	Suggested Readings

## **5.0 AIMS AND OBJECTIVES**

After studying this lesson, you should be able to understand:

- The concept of data mining clustering
- Basic knowledge of various clustering techniques
- The concept of partitional algorithms

## **5.1 INTRODUCTION**

The process of grouping a set of physical or abstract objects into classes of similar objects is called clustering. A cluster is a collection of data objects that are similar to one another within the same cluster and are dissimilar to the objects in other clusters. A cluster of data objects can be treated collectively as one group in many applications. Cluster analysis is an important human activity. Early in childhood, one learns how to distinguish between cats and dogs, or between animals and plants, by continuously improving subconscious classification schemes. Cluster analysis has been widely used

in numerous applications, including pattern recognition, data analysis, image processing, and market research. By clustering, one can identify crowded and sparse regions, and therefore, discover overall distribution patterns and interesting correlations among data attributes.

## **5.2 CLUSTER ANALYSIS**

Cluster analysis is used to form groups or clusters of similar records based on several measures made on these records. The key idea is to characterize the clusters in ways that would be useful for the aims of the analysis. This data has been applied in many areas, including astronomy, archaeology, medicine, chemistry, education, psychology, linguistics and sociology. Biologists, for example, have made extensive use of classes and subclasses to organize species. A spectacular success of the clustering idea in chemistry was Mendeleeyev's periodic table of the elements.

One popular use of cluster analysis in marketing is for market segmentation: customers are segmented based on demographic and transaction history information, and a marketing strategy is tailored for each segment. Another use is for market structure analysis identifying groups of similar products according to competitive measures of similarity. In marketing and political forecasting, clustering of neighborhoods using U.S. postal zip codes has been used successfully to group neighborhoods by lifestyles. Claritas, a company that pioneered this approach, grouped neighborhoods into 40 clusters using various measures of consumer expenditure and demographics. Examining the clusters enabled Claritas to come up with evocative names, such as "Bhoemian Mix," "Fur and Station Wagons," and "Money and Brains," for the group that captured the dominant lifestyles. Knowledge of lifestyles can be used to estimate the potential demand for products (such as sports utility vehicles) services (such as pleasure cruises).

In finance, cluster analysis can be used for creating balanced portfolios: Given data on a variety of investment opportunities (e.g., stocks), one may find clusters based on financial performance variables such as return (daily, weekly, or monthly), volatility, beta, and other characteristics, such as industry and market capitalization. Selecting securities from different clusters can help create a balanced portfolio. Another application of cluster analysis in finance is for industry analysis: For a given industry, we are interested in finding groups of similar firms based on measures such as growth rate, profitability, market size, product range, and presence in various international markets. These groups can then be analyzed in order to understand industry structure and to determine, for instance, who is a competitor.

Cluster analysis can be applied to huge amounts of data. For instance, Internet search engines use clustering techniques to cluster queries that user submit. These can then be used for improving search algorithms.

Typically, the basic data used to clusters are a table of measurements on several variables, where each column represents a variable and a row represents a record. Our goal is to form groups of records so that similar records are in the same group. The number of clusters may be pre-specified or determined from the data.

## **5.3 APPLICATION OF CLUSTERING**

In business, clustering may help marketers discover distinct groups in their customer bases and characterize customer groups based on purchasing patterns. In biology, it can be used to derive plant and animal taxonomies, categorize genes with similar functionality, and gain insight into structures inherent in populations. Clustering may also help in the identification of areas of similar land use in an earth observation database, and in the identification of groups of motor insurance policy holders with a high average claim cost, as well as the identification of groups of houses in a city according to house type, value, and geographical location. It may also help classify documents on the WWW for information discovery. As a data mining function, cluster analysis can be used as a stand-alone tool to gain insight into the distribution of data, to observe the characteristics of each cluster, and to focus on a particular set of clusters for further analysis. Alternatively, it may serve as a preprocessing step for other algorithms, such as classification and characterization, operating on the detected clusters.

Data clustering is under vigorous development. Contributing areas of research include data mining, statistics, machine learning, spatial database technology, biology, and marketing. Owing to the huge amounts of data collected in databases, cluster analysis has recently become a highly active topic in data mining research. As a branch of statistics, cluster analysis has been studied extensively for many years, focusing mainly on distance-based cluster analysis. Cluster analysis tools based on k-means, k-medoids, and several other methods have also been built into many statistical analysis software packages or systems, such as S-Plus, SPSS, and SAS.

In machine learning, clustering is an example of unsupervised learning. Unlike classification, clustering and unsupervised learning do not rely on predefined classes and class-labeled training examples. For this reason, clustering is a form of learning by observation, rather than learning by examples. In conceptual clustering, a group of objects forms a class only if it is describable by a concept. This differs from conventional clustering which measures similarity based on geometric distance. Conceptual clustering consists of two components:

- It discovers the appropriate classes, and
- It forms descriptions for each class, as in classification.

The guideline of striving for high intraclass similarity and low interclass similarity still applies. In data mining, efforts have focused on finding methods for efficient and effective cluster analysis in large databases. Active themes of research focus on the scalability of clustering methods, the effectiveness of methods for clustering complex shapes and types of data, high-dimensional clustering techniques, and methods for clustering mixed numerical and categorical data in large databases.

Clustering is a challenging field of research where its potential applications pose their own special requirements. The following are typical requirements of clustering in data mining.

- 1. *Scalability:* Many clustering algorithms work well in small data sets containing less than 200 data objects; however, a large database may contain millions of objects. Clustering on a sample of a given large data set may lead to biased results. Highly scalable clustering algorithms are needed.
- 2. *Ability to deal with different types of attributes:* Many algorithms are designed to cluster interval-based (numerical) data. However, applications may require clustering other types of data, such as binary, categorical (nominal), and ordinal data, or mixtures of these data types.
- 3. **Discovery of clusters with arbitrary shape:** Many clustering algorithms determine clusters based on Euclidean or Manhattan distance measures. Algorithms based on such distance measures tend to find spherical clusters with similar size and density. However, a cluster could be of any shape. It is important to develop algorithms which can detect clusters of arbitrary shape.
- 4. *Minimal requirements for domain knowledge to determine input parameters:* Many clustering algorithms require users to input certain parameters in cluster analysis (such as the number of desired clusters). The clustering results are often quite sensitive to input parameters. Parameters are often hard to determine,

especially for data sets containing high-dimensional objects. This not only burdens users, but also makes the quality of clustering difficult to control.

- 5. *Ability to deal with noisy data:* Most real-world databases contain outliers or missing, unknown, or erroneous data. Some clustering algorithms are sensitive to such data and may lead to clusters of poor quality.
- 6. *Insensitivity to the order of input records:* Some clustering algorithms are sensitive to the order of input data, e.g., the same set of data, when presented with different orderings to such an algorithm, may generate dramatically different clusters. It is important to develop algorithms which are insensitive to the order of input.
- 7. *High dimensionality:* A database or a data warehouse may contain several dimensions or attributes. Many clustering algorithms are good at handling low-dimensional data, involving only two to three dimensions. Human eyes are good at judging the quality of clustering for up to three dimensions. It is challenging to cluster data objects in high-dimensional space, especially considering that data in high-dimensional space can be very sparse and highly skewed.
- 8. *Constraint-based clustering:* Real-world applications may need to perform clustering under various kinds of constraints. Suppose that your job is to choose the locations for a given number of new automatic cash stations (ATMs) in a city. To decide upon this, you may cluster households while considering constraints such as the city's rivers and highway networks, and customer requirements per region. A challenging task is to find groups of data with good clustering behavior that satisfy specified constraints.
- 9. *Interpretability and usability:* Users expect clustering results to be interpretable, comprehensible, and usable. That is, clustering may need to be tied up with specific semantic interpretations and applications. It is important to study how an application goal may influence the selection of clustering methods.

With these requirements in mind, our study of cluster analysis proceeds as follows. First, we study different types of data and how they can influence clustering methods. Second, we present a general categorization of clustering methods. We then study each clustering method in detail, including partitioning methods, hierarchical methods, density-based methods, grid-based methods, and model-based methods. We also examine clustering in high-dimensional space and outlier analysis.

## 5.4 A CATEGORIZATION OF MAJOR CLUSTERING METHODS

There exist a large number of clustering algorithms in the literature. The choice of clustering algorithm depends both on the type of data available and on the particular purpose and application. If cluster analysis is used as a descriptive or exploratory tool, it is possible to try several algorithms on the same data to see what the data may disclose.

In general, major clustering methods can be classified into the following categories.

#### 5.4.1 Partitioning Methods

Given a database of n objects or data tuples, a partitioning method constructs k partitions of the data, where each partition represents a cluster, and k < n. That is, it classifies the data into k groups, which together satisfy the following requirements:

- Each group must contain at least one object, and
- Each object must belong to exactly one group. Notice that the second requirement can be relaxed in some fuzzy partitioning techniques.

Given k, the number of partitions to construct, a partitioning method creates an initial partitioning. It then uses an iterative relocation technique which attempts to improve the partitioning by moving objects from one group to another. The general criterion of a good partitioning is that objects in the same cluster are "close" or related to each other, whereas objects of different clusters are "far apart" or very different. There are various kinds of other criteria for judging the quality of partitions.

To achieve global optimality in partitioning-based clustering would require the exhaustive enumeration of all of the possible partitions. Instead, most applications adopt one of two popular heuristic methods:

- The k-means algorithm, where each cluster is represented by the mean value of the objects in the cluster; and
- The k-medoids algorithm, where each cluster is represented by one of the objects located near the center of the cluster.

These heuristic clustering methods work well for finding spherical-shaped clusters in small to medium sized databases. For finding clusters with complex shapes and for clustering very large data sets, partitioning-based methods need to be extended.

#### **5.4.2 Hierarchical Methods**

A hierarchical method creates a hierarchical decomposition of the given set of data objects. A hierarchical method can be classified as being either agglomerative or divisive, based on how the hierarchical decomposition is formed. The agglomerative approach, also called the "bottom-up" approach, starts with each object forming a separate group. It successively merges the objects or groups close to one another, until all of the groups are merged into one (the topmost level of the hierarchy), or until a termination condition holds. The divisive approach, also called the "top-down" approach, starts with all the objects in the same cluster. In each successive iteration, a cluster is split up into smaller clusters, until eventually each object is in one cluster, or until a termination condition holds.

Hierarchical methods suffer from the fact that once a step (merge or split) is done, it can never be undone. This rigidity is useful in that it leads to smaller computation costs by not worrying about a combinatorial number of different choices. However, a major problem of such techniques is that they cannot correct erroneous decisions.

It can be advantageous to combine iterative relocation and hierarchical agglomeration by first using a hierarchical agglomerative algorithm and then refining the result using iterative relocation. Some scalable clustering algorithms, such as BIRCH and CURE, have been developed based on such an integrated approach.

#### 5.4.3 Density based Methods

Most partitioning methods cluster objects based on the distance between objects. Such methods can find only spherical-shaped clusters and encounter difficulty at discovering clusters of arbitrary shapes. Other clustering methods have been developed based on the notion of density. Their general idea is to continue growing the given cluster as long as the density (number of objects or data points) in the "neighborhood" exceeds some threshold, i.e., for each data point within a given cluster, the neighborhood of a given radius has to contain at least a minimum number of points. Such a method can be used to filter out noise (outliers), and discover clusters of arbitrary shape.

DBSCAN is a typical density-based method which grows clusters according to a density threshold. OPTICS is a density-based method which computes an augmented clustering ordering for automatic and interactive cluster analysis.

#### 5.4.4 Grid based Methods

Grid based methods quantize the object space into a finite number of cells which form a grid structure. All of the clustering operations are performed on the grid structure (i.e., on the quantized space). The main advantage of this approach is its fast processing time which is typically independent of the number of data objects, and dependent only on the number of cells in each dimension in the quantized space. STING is a typical example of a grid-based method. CLIQUE and Wave-Cluster are two clustering algorithms which are both grid-based and density-based.

#### 5.4.5 Model based Methods

Model-based methods hypothesize a model for each of the clusters, and find the best fit of the data to the given model. A model-based algorithm may locate clusters by constructing a density function that reflects the spatial distribution of the data points. It also leads to a way of automatically determining the number of clusters based on standard statistics, taking "noise" or outliers into account and thus yielding robust clustering methods.

#### **Check Your Progress 1**

Mention any four categorization of clustering methods.

.....

## **5.5 MEASURING DISTANCE BETWEEN TWO RECORDS**

We denote by  $d_{ij}$  a distance metric, or dissimilarity measure, between records i and j. For Record i we have the vector of p measurements  $(x_{i1}, x_{i2}, ..., x_{ip})$ , while for record j we have the vector of measurements  $(x_{j1}, x_{j2}, ..., x_{jp})$ . For example, we can write the measurement vector for Arizona Public Service as [1.06, 9.2, 151, 54.4, 1.6, 9077, 0, 0.628].

Distances can be defined in multiple ways, but in general, the following properties are required:

#### *Nonnegative:* $d_{ij} > 0$

*Self-Proximity:*  $d_{ii} = 0$  (the distance from a record to itself is zero)

*Symmetry:*  $d_{ii} = d_{ii}$ 

*Triangle inequality:*  $d_{ij} < d_{ik} + d_{kj}$  (the distance between any pair cannot exceed the sum of distances between the other two pairs)

#### Euclidean Distance:

The most distance measure is the Euclidean distance,  $d_{ij}$ , which between two cases, i and j, is defined by

$$d_{ij} = \sqrt{(x_{i1} - x_{j1})^2 + (x_{i2} - x_{j2})^2 + \dots + (x_{ip} - x_{jp})^2}$$

#### Normalizing Numerical Measurements

The measure computed above is highly influenced by the scale of each variable, so that variables with larger scales (e.g., Sales) have a much greater influence over the total distance. It is therefore customary to normalize (or standardize) continuous measurements before computing the Education distance. The converts all measurements to the same scale. Normalizing a measurement means subtracting the average and dividing by the standard deviation (normalized values are also called z-scores). For instance, the figure for average sale across the 22 utilities in 8914.045 and

#### Other Distance for Numerical Data

It is important to note that choice of the distance measure plays a major role in cluster analysis. The main guideline is domain dependent. What exactly is being measured? How are the different measurements related? What scale should it be treated as (numerical, ordinal, or nominal)? Are three outliers? Finally, depending on the goal of the analysis, should the clusters be distinguished mostly by a small set of measurements, or should they be separated by multiple measurements that weight moderately?

Although Euclidean distance is the most widely used distance, it has three main features that need to be kept in mind. First, as mentioned above, it is highly scale dependent. Changing the units of one variable (e.g., from cents to dollars) can have a huge influence on the results. Standardizing is therefore a common solution. but unequal weighting should be considered if we want the clusters to depend more on certain measurements and less on others. The second feature of Euclidean distance is that it completely ignores the relationship between the measurements. Thus, if the measurements are in fact strongly correlated, a different distance (such as the statistical distance, described below) is likely to be better choice. Third, Euclidean distance is sensitive to outliers. If the data are believed to contain outliers and careful removal is not a choice, the use of more robust distances is preferred.

## **5.6 OUTLIER ANALYSIS**

Very often, there exist data objects that do not comply with the general behavior or model of the data. Such data objects, which are grossly different from or inconsistent with the remaining set of data, are called outliers. Outliers can be caused by measurement or execution error. For example, the display of a person's age as -999 could be caused by a program default setting of an unrecorded age. Alternatively, outliers may be the result of inherent data variability. The salary of the chief executive officer of a company, for instance, could naturally stand out as an outlier among the salaries of the other employees in the firm. Many data mining algorithms try to minimize the influence of outliers, or eliminate them all together. This, however, could result in the loss of important hidden information since "one person's noise could be another person's signal". In other words, the outliers themselves may be of particular interest, such as in the case of fraud detection, where outliers may indicate fraudulent activity. Thus, outlier detection and analysis is an interesting data mining task, referred to as outlier mining.

Outlier mining has wide applications. As mentioned above, it can be used in fraud detection, e.g., by detecting unusual usage of credit cards or telecommunication services. In addition, it is useful in customized marketing for identifying the spending behavior of customers with extremely low or extremely high incomes, or in medical analysis for finding unusual responses to various medical treatments.

Outlier mining can be described as follows: Given a set of n data points or objects, and k, the expected number of outliers, find the top k objects which are considerably dissimilar, exceptional, or inconsistent with respect to the remaining data. The outlier mining problem can be viewed as two subproblems:

- Define what data can be considered as inconsistent in a given data set;
- Find an efficient method to mine the outliers so defined.

The problem of defining outliers is nontrivial. If a regression model is used for data modeling, analysis of the residuals can give a good estimation for data "extremeness". The task becomes tricky, however, when finding outliers in time series data as they

may be hidden in trend, seasonal, or other cyclic changes. When multidimensional data are analyzed, not any particular one, but rather, a combination of dimension values may be extreme. For non-numeric (i.e., categorical data), the definition of outliers requires special consideration.

"What about using data visualization methods for outlier detection?", you may wonder. This may seem to be an obvious choice, since human eyes are very fast and effective at noticing data inconsistencies.

However, this does not apply to data containing cyclic plots, where apparently outlying values could be perfectly valid values in reality. Data visualization methods are weak in detecting outliers in data with may categorical attributes, or in data of high-dimensionality since human eyes are good at visualizing numeric data of only two to three dimensions.

In this section, we instead examine computer-based methods for outlier detection. These can be categorized into three approaches: the statistical approach, the distancebased approach, and the deviation-based approach, each of which are studied here. Notice that while clustering algorithms discard outliers as noise, they can be modified to include outlier detection as a byproduct of their execution. In general, users must check that each outlier discovered by these approaches is indeed a "real" outlier.

#### Statistical-based Outlier Detection

The statistical approach to outlier detection assumes a distribution or probability model for the given data set (e.g., a normal distribution) and then identifies outliers with respect to the model using a discordancy test. Application of the test requires knowledge of the data set parameters (such as the assumed data distribution), knowledge of distribution parameters (such as the mean and variance), and the expected number of outliers.

"How does the discordancy testing work?" A statistical discordancy test examines two hypotheses; a working hypothesis and an alternative hypothesis. A working hypothesis, H, is a statement that the entire data set of n objects comes from a initial distribution model, F, i.e.,

H: oi 
$$\hat{I}$$
 F, where  $i = 1, 2, ..., n$ .

The hypothesis is retained if there is no statistically significant evidence supporting its rejection. A discordancy test verifies whether an object oi is significantly large (or small) in relation to the distribution F. Different test statistics have been proposed for use as a discordancy test, depending on the available knowledge of the data. Assuming that some statistic T has been chosen for discordancy testing, and the value of the statistic for object  $o_i$  is  $v_i$ , then the distribution of T is constructed. Significance probability  $SP(v_i) = Prob(T > v_i)$  is evaluated. If some  $SP(v_i)$  is sufficiently small, then oi is discordant and the working hypothesis is rejected. An alternative hypothesis, which states that  $o_i$  comes from another distribution model, G, is adopted. The result is very much dependent on which F model is chosen since  $o_i$  may be an outlier under one model, and a perfectly valid value under another.

The alternative distribution is very important in determining the power of the test, i.e. the probability that the working hypothesis is rejected when oi is really an outlier. There are different kinds of alternative distributions.

• *Inherent alternative distribution:* In this case, the working hypothesis that all of the objects come from distribution F is rejected in favor of the alternative hypothesis that all of the objects arise from another distribution, G:

H: oi  $\hat{I}$  G, where i = 1, 2, ..., n

F and G may be different distributions, or differ only in parameters of the same distribution. There are constraints on the form of the G distribution in that it must

have potential to produce outliers. For example, it may have a different mean or dispersion, or a longer tail.

• *Mixture alternative distribution:* The mixture alternative states that discrodant values are not outliers in the F populations, but contaminates from some other population. In this case, the alternative hypothesis is:

H: oi 
$$\hat{I} (1 - I)F + IG$$
, where  $i = 1, 2, ..., n$ 

• *Slippage alternative distribution:* This alternative states that all of the objects (apart from some prescribed small number) arise independently from the initial model F with parameters m and s2, while the remaining objects are independent observations from a modified version of F in which the parameters have been shifted.

There are two basic types of procedures for detecting outliers:

- **Block procedures:** In this case, either all of the suspect objects are treated as outliers, or all of them are accepted as consistent.
- **Consecutive (or sequential) procedures:** An example of such a procedure is the inside-out procedure. Its main idea is that the object that is least "likely" to be an outlier is tested first. If it is found to be an outlier, then all of the more extreme values are also considered outliers; otherwise, the next most extreme object is tested, and so on. This procedure tends to be more effective than block procedures.

"How effective is the statistical approach at outlier detection?" A major drawback is that most test are for single attributes, yet many data mining problems require finding outliers in multidimensional space. Moreover, the statistical approach requires knowledge about parameters of the data set, such as the data distribution. However, in many cases, the data distribution may not be known. Statistical methods do not guarantee that all outliers will be found for the cases where no specific test was developed, or the observed distribution cannot be adequately modeled with any standard distribution.

#### **Distance-based Outlier Detection:**

The notion of distance-based outliers was introduced to counter the main limitations imposed by statistical methods.

"What is a distance-based outlier?"

An object o in a data set S is a distance-based (DB) outlier with parameters p and d, i.e., DB(p, d), if at least a fraction p of the objects in S lie at a distance greater than d from o. In other words, rather than relying on statistical tests, we can think of distance-based outliers as those objects who do not have 'enough" neighbors. Where neighbors are defined based on distance from the given object. In comparison with statistical-based methods, distance-based outlier detection generalizes or unifies the ideas behind discordancy testing for standard distributions. Therefore, a distance-based outlier is also called a unified outlier, or UO-outlier. Distance-based outlier detection avoids the excessive computation that can be associated with fitting the observed distribution into some standard distribution and in selecting discordancy tests.

For many Discordancy tests, it can be shown that if an object o is an outlier according to the given test, then o is also a DB(p, d) outlier for some suitably defined p and d. For example, if objects that lie 3 or more standard deviations from the mean are considered to be outliers, assuming a normal distribution, then this definition can be "unified" by a DB(0.9988, 0.13s)-outlier.

Several efficient algorithms for mining distance-based outliers have been developed. These are outlined as follows:

- Index-based algorithm: Given a data set, the index-based algorithm uses multidimensional indexing structures, such a R-trees or k-d trees, to search for neighbors of each object o within radius d around that object. Let M be the maximum number of objects within the d-neighborhood of an outlier. Therefore, once M + 1 neighbors of object o are found, it is clear that o is not an outlier. This algorithm has a worst case complexity of O(k \* n2), where k is the dimensionality, and n is the number of objects in the data set. The index-based algorithm scales well as k increases. However, this complexity evaluation takes only the search time into account even though the task of building an index, in itself, can be computationally intensive.
- *Nested-loop algorithm:* The nested-loop algorithm has the same computational complexity as the index-based algorithm but avoids index structure construction and tries to minimize the number of I/O's. It divides the memory buffer space into two halves, and the data set into several logical blocks. By carefully choosing the order in which blocks are loaded into each half, I/O efficiency can be achieved.
- **Cell-based algorithm:** To avoid  $O(n^2)$  computational complexity, a cell-based algorithm was developed for memory-resident data sets. Its complexity is  $O(e^k + n)$ , where c is a constant depending on the number of cells, and k is the dimensionality. In this method, the data space is partitioned into cells with a side

length equal to  $\frac{d}{2\sqrt{k}}$ . Each cell has two layers surrounding it. The first layer is

one cell thick, while the second is  $2\sqrt{k}$  cells thick, rounded up to the closest integer. The algorithm counts outliers on a cell-by-cell rather than object-by-object basis. For a given cell, it accumulates three counts — the number of objects in the cell, in the cell and the first layer together, and in the cell and both layers together. Let's refer to these counts as cell\_count, cell\_+\_1\_layer\_count, and cell\_+\_2\_layers\_count, respectively.

"How are outliers determined in this method?" Let M be the maximum number of outliers that can exist in the d-neighborhood of an outlier.

- An object o in the current cell is considered an outlier only if cell\_+\_1\_layer\_count is less or equal to M. If this condition does not hold, then all of the objects in the cell can be removed from further investigation as they cannot be outliers.
- If cell\_+\_2\_layers\_count is less than or equal to M, then all of the objects in the cell are considered outliers. Otherwise, If this number is more than M, then it is possible that some of the objects in the cell may be outliers. To detect these outliers, object-by-object processing is used where, for each object o in the cell, objects in the second layer of o are examined. For objects in the cell, only those objects having less than M d-neighbors in both their first and second layers are considered to be outliers.

A variation to the algorithm is linear with respect to n and guarantees that no more than three passes over the data set are required. It can be used for large, disk-resident data sets, yet does not scale well for high dimensions.

Distance-based outlier detection requires the user to set both the p and d parameters. Finding suitable settings for these parameters can involve much trial and error.

#### **Deviation-based Outlier Detection**

Deviation-based outlier detection does not use statistical tests or distance-based measures to identify exceptional objects. Instead, it identifies outliers by examining

the main characteristics of objects in a group. Objects that "deviate" from this description are considered outliers. Hence, in this approach the term "deviations" is typically used to refer to outliers. In this section, we study two techniques for deviation-based outlier detection. The first sequentially compares objects in a set, while the second employs an OLAP data cube approach.

#### Sequential Exception Technique:

The sequential exception technique simulates the way in which humans can distinguish unusual objects from among a series of supposedly-like objects. It uses implicit redundancy of the data. Given a set S of n objects, it builds a sequence of subsets,  $(S_1, S_2, ..., S_m)$ , of these objects with 2 fm fm such that

$$S_i - 1 \subset S_i$$
, where  $S_i \subseteq S$ 

Dissimilarities are assessed between subsets in the sequence. The technique introduces the following key terms.

- *Exception set:* This is the set of deviations or outliers. It is defined as the smallest subset of objects whose removal results in the greatest reduction of dissimilarity in the residual set.
- *Cardinality function:* This is typically the count of the number of objects in a given set.
- *Smoothing factor:* This is a function that is computed for each subset in the sequence. It assess how much the dissimilarity can be reduced by removing the subset from the original set of objects. This value is scaled by the cardinality of the set. The subset whose smoothing factor value is the largest is the exception set.

The general task of finding an exception set can be NP-hard (i.e., intractable. A sequential approach is computationally feasible and can be implemented using a linear algorithm.

"How does this technique work?" Instead of assessing the dissimilarity of the current subset with respect to its complementary set, the algorithm selects a sequence of subsets from the set for analysis. For every subset, it determines the dissimilarity difference of the subset with respect to the preceding subset in the sequence.

"Can't the order of the subsets in the sequence affect the results?" To help alleviate any possible influence of the input order on the results, the above process can be repeated several items, each with a different random ordering of the subsets. The subset with the largest smoothing factor value, among all of the iterations, becomes the exception set.

"How effective is this method?" The above method has been shown to be dependent on the dissimilarity function used. The task of defining this function is complicated by the fact that the nature of the exceptions is not known in advance. The option of looking for a universal dissimilarity function was rejected based on experiments with real life databases. The algorithm has linear complexity of O(n), where n is the number of objects in the input, provided that the number of iterations is not very big. This complexity is also based on the notion that the computation of the dissimilarity function is incremental. That is, the dissimilarity of a given subset in a sequence can be computed from that of the previous subset.

### **5.7 OLAP DATA CUBE TECHNIQUE**

An OLAP approach to deviation detection uses data cubes to identify regions of anomalies in large multidimensional data. For added efficiency, the deviation detection process is overlapped with cube computation. The approach is a form of discovery-driven exploration where precomputed measures indicating data exceptions are used to guide the user in data analysis, at all levels of aggregation. A cell value in the cube is considered an exception if it is significantly different from the expected value, based on a statistical model. The expected value of a cell is considered to be a function of all of the aggregated computed using the cell value. If the cell involves dimensions for which concept hierarchies have been defined, then the expected value of the cell also depends on its ancestors in the hierarchies. The method uses visual cues such as background color to reflect the degree of exception of each cell. The user can choose to drill-down on cells that are flagged as exceptions. The measure value of a cell may reflect exceptions occurring at more detailed or lower levels of the cube, where these exceptions are not visible from the current level.

The model considers variations and patterns in the measure value across all of the dimensions to which a cell belongs. For example, suppose that you have a data cube for sales data, and are viewing the sales summarized per month. with the help of the visual cues, you notice an increase in sales in December in comparison to all other months. this may seem like an exception in the time dimension. However, by drilling-down on the month of December to reveal the sales per item in that month, you note that there is a similar increase in sales for other items during December. Therefore, an increase in total sales in December is not an exception if the item dimension is considered. The model considers exceptions hidden at all aggregated group-by's of a data cube. Manual detection of such exceptions is difficult since the search space is typically very large, particularly when there are many dimensions involving concept hierarchies with several levels.

## **5.8 HIERARCHICAL METHODS**

A hierarchical clustering method works by grouping data objects into a tree of clusters. Hierarchical clustering algorithms are either top-down or bottom-up. The quality of a pure hierarchical clustering method suffers from its inability to perform adjustment once a merge or split decision is done.

Merging of clusters is often based on the distance between clusters. The widely used measures for distance between clusters are as follows, where mi is the mean for cluster  $C_i$ ,  $n_i$  is the number of points in  $C_i$ , and |p - p'| is the distance between two points p and p'.

$$\begin{split} &d_{min}(C_i, \, C_j) = min_p \! \in \! C_i, \! p' \! \in \! C_j |p - p'| \\ &d_{mean}(C_i, \, C_j) = |m_i - m_j| \\ &d_{avg}(C_i, \, C_j) = 1/(n_i n_j) \Sigma_p \! \in \! C_i \Sigma_{p'} \! \in \! C_j |p - p'| \\ &d_{maz}(C_i, \, C_j) = m_{axp} \! \in \! C_i, \! p' \! \in \! C_j |p - p'| \end{split}$$

#### Agglomerative and Divisive Hierarchical Clustering:

In general, there are two types of hierarchical clustering methods:

Agglomerative Hierarchical Clustering (AHC): AHC is a bottom-up clustering method where clusters have sub-clusters, which in turn have sub-clusters, etc. It starts by placing each object in its own cluster and then merges these atomic clusters into larger and larger clusters until all the objects are in a single cluster or until it satisfies certain termination condition. Most hierarchical clustering methods belong to this category. They differ only in their definition of between-cluster similarity.

For example, a method called AGNES (Agglomerative Nesting), uses the single-link method and works as follows. Suppose there are set of objects located in a rectangle as shown in Figure 5.1. Initially, every object is placed into a cluster of its own. Then the clusters are merged step-by-step according to some principle such as merging the clusters with the minimum Euclidean distance between the closest objects in the

cluster. Figure 5.1(a) shows that the closest (i.e., with minimum Euclidean distance) single object clusters are first merged into two object clusters. This cluster merging process repeats, and the closest clusters are further merged, as shown in Figure 5.1(b) and 5.1(c). Eventually, all the objects are merged into one big cluster.

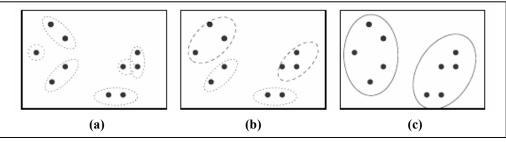


Figure 5.1: Clustering of a Set of Points based on the "Agglomerative Nesting" Method

**Divisive Hierarchical Clustering (DHC):** DHC is a top-down method and is less commonly used. It works in a similar way to agglomerative clustering but in the opposite direction. This method starts with a single cluster containing all objects, and then successively splits resulting clusters until only clusters of individual objects remain or until it satisfies certain termination condition, such as a desired number of clusters is obtained or the distance between two closest clusters is above a certain threshold distance. Divisive methods are not generally available and rarely have been applied due to the difficulty of making a right decision of splitting at a high level.

DIANA (Divisia Analysis) is one example of divisive hierarchical clustering method. It works in the reverse order. Initially, all the objects are placed in one cluster. Then the cluster is split according to some principle, such as splitting the clusters according to the maximum Euclidean distance between the closest neighboring objects in the cluster. Figure 5.1(c) can be viewed as the result of the first split. This cluster splitting process repeats, and each cluster is further split according to the same criteria. Figure 5.1(b) and 5.1(a) can be viewed as snapshots of such splitting. Eventually, every cluster will contain only a single object.

Note that, in either agglomerative or divisive hierarchical clustering, one can specify the desired number of clusters as a termination condition so that the hierarchical clustering process will terminate when the process reaches the desired number of clusters.

#### Advantages of Hierarchical Clustering Methods:

The advantages of hierarchical clustering methods are:

- Simple method
- It can produce an ordering of the objects, which may be informative for data display.
- Smaller clusters are generated, which may be helpful for discovery.

#### **Disadvantages of Hierarchical Clustering Methods:**

The disadvantages of hierarchical clustering methods are:

- No provision can be made for a relocation of objects that may have been 'incorrectly' grouped at an early stage. The result should be examined closely to ensure it makes sense.
- Use of different distance metrics for measuring distances between clusters may generate different results. Performing multiple experiments and comparing the results is recommended to support the veracity of the original results.
- Moreover, the method does not scale well since the decision of merge or split needs to examine and evaluate a good number of objects or clusters.

The clustering quality of hierarchical method can be improved by integrating hierarchical clustering with other clustering techniques for multiple phase clustering. A few such methods are as follows:

- **BIRCH:** It first partitions objects hierarchically using tree structures and then applies other clustering algorithms to form refined clusters.
- **CURE:** It represents each cluster by a certain fixed number of representative points and then shrinks them toward the center of the cluster by a specified fraction.
- CHAMELEON: It explores dynamic modeling in hierarchical clustering.

BIRCH: Balanced Iterative Reducing and Clustering Using Hierarchies:

BIRCH was developed by Zhang, Ramakrishnan and Livny in 1996. It introduces two concepts, clustering feature and CF tree (Clustering Feature tree). CF tree is used to as a summarize cluster representation to achieve good speed and clustering scalability in large databases. BIRCH is also good for incremental and dynamical clustering of incoming data points.

A clustering feature (CF) is a triplet summarizing information about subclusters of points. If there are N d-dimensional points {Xi} in a subcluster, CF is defined as:

CF = (n, LS, ss), where

- $LS = \sum_{i=1...n} X_i$  is the linear sum and ss
- =  $\sum_{i=1,..,n} X_i^2$  the square sum of the points.

Clustering feature is essentially summary statistics for the cluster: the zero-th, first, and second moments of the subcluster from statistical point of view. It registers crucial measurements for computing clusters and utilizes storage efficiently since it summarizes the information about the subclusters of points instead of storing all points.

#### **CURE:** Clustering Using Representatives:

Most clustering algorithms either favors clusters with spherical shape and similar sizes, or are fragile in the presence of outliers. But the CURE (Clustering Using Representatives) method integrates hierarchical and partitioning algorithms and overcomes the problem of favoring clusters with spherical shape and similar sizes.

CURE employs a novel hierarchical clustering algorithm that adopts a middle ground between the centroid-based and the all-point extremes. CURE measures the similarity of two clusters based on the similarity of the closest pair of the representative points belonging to different clusters, without considering the internal closeness (density or homogeneity) of the two clusters involved. In CURE, a constant number c of well-scattered points in a cluster are first chosen. The scattered points capture the shape and extent of the cluster. The chosen scattered points are next shrunk towards the centroid of the cluster by a fraction  $\alpha$ . These scattered points after shrinking are used as representatives of the cluster. The clusters with the closest pair of representative points are the clusters that are merged at each step of CURE's hierarchical clustering algorithm.

The scattered points approach employed by CURE alleviates the shortcomings of both the all-points as well as the centroid-based approaches. CURE is less sensitive to outliers since shrinking the scattered points toward the mean dampens the adverse effects due to outliers. Outliers are typically further away from the mean and are thus shifted a larger distance due to the shrinking. Multiple scattered points also enable CURE to discover non-spherical clusters like the elongated clusters. For the centroid-based algorithm, the space that constitutes the vicinity of the single centroid for a cluster is spherical. With multiple scattered points as representatives of a cluster, the space that form the vicinity of the cluster can be non-spherical.

The kinds of cluster identify by CURE can be tuned by varying  $\alpha$  from 0 to 1. If  $\alpha = 0$  then CURE reduces to the centroid based algorithm. If  $\alpha = 1$  then CURE becomes similar to the all-points approach.

CURE produces high quality clusters in the existence of outliers, complex shapes of clusters with different size. It scales well for large databases without sacrificing clustering quality. CURE needs a few user-specified parameters, such as the size of the random sample, the number of desired clusters, and the shrinking fraction a. One question is the sensitivity of these parameters to the results of clustering. A sensitivity analysis has been provided on the effect of changing parameters. It shows although some parameters can be varied without impacting the quality of clustering, the parameter setting in general does have a significant influence on the results.

#### CHAMELEON: A Hierarchical Clustering Algorithm Using Dynamic Modeling:

CHAMELEON (Clustering Using Dynamic Model) is a hierarchical clustering algorithms which, measures the similarity of two clusters based on a dynamic model. In the clustering process, two clusters are merged only if the inter-connectivity and closeness (proximity) between two clusters are high relative to the internal inter-connectivity of the clusters and closeness of items within clusters. The merging process used by CHAMELEON using the dynamic model and facilitates discovery of natural homogenous clusters.

CHAMELEON operates on a sparse graph in which nodes represents data items, and weighted edges represent similarities among the data items. This sparse graph representation of the data set allows CHAMELEON to scale large data sets and to operate successfully on the data sets that are available only in similarity space. It finds the clusters in the data set by using a two-phase algorithm. During the first phases, it uses a graph-partitioning algorithm to cluster the data items into a large number of relatively small sub-clusters.

It initially starts with all the points belonging to the same cluster. It then repeatedly selects the largest sub-cluster among the current set of sub-clusters. This process terminates when the larger sub-cluster contains less than a specified number of vertices that is named minsize. The minsize parameter essentially controls the granularity of the initial clustering solution. Minsize should be set to a value that is smaller than the size of most of the sub-clusters expected to find in the dataset. Minsize is used to be in the 1% and 5% range.

During the second phase, it uses an agglomerative hierarchical clustering algorithm to find the genuine clusters by repeatedly combining together these sub-clusters. CHAMELEON agglomerative hierarchical clustering algorithm determines the pair of most similar sub-clusters by taking into accounts both the inter-connectivity as well as the closeness of the clusters. The relative inter-connectivity between a pair of clusters Ci and Cj is defined as the absolute inter-connectivity between Ci and Cj normalized with respect to the internal inter-connectivity. The absolute interconnectivity between a pair of clusters Ci and Cj is defined to be the sum of the weight of the edges that connect vertices in Ci to vertices in Cj. The relative closeness between pair of clusters Ci and Cj is defined as the absolute closeness between Ci and Cj normalized with respect to the internal step solute closeness between Ci and Cj normalized with respect to the internal closeness of the two clusters Ci and Cj.

Chameleon measures the closeness of two clusters by computing the average similarity between the points in Ci that are connected to points in Cj.

#### **Check Your Progress 2**

Fill in the blanks:

- 1. Hierarchical algorithms create a hierarchical decomposition of the objects. They are either ...... or.
- 2. The main focus of ..... clustering algorithms is spatial data, i.e., data that model the geometric structure of objects in space, their relationships, properties and operations
- 3. ..... clustering algorithms are specifically developed for data where Euclidean, or other numerical-oriented, distance measures cannot be applied.
- 4. ..... variables are continuous measurements of a roughly linear scale.
- 5. ..... and CLARANS are based on the clustering criterion of PAM.

## **5.9 PARTITIONAL ALGORITHMS**

Given a database of n objects, and k, the number of clusters to form, a partitioning algorithm organizes the objects into k partitions (k < n), where each partition represents a cluster. The clusters are formed to optimize an objective-partitioning criterion, often called a similarity function, such as distance, so that the objects within a cluster are "similar", whereas the objects of different clusters are "dissimilar" in terms of the database attributes.

#### Classical Partitioning Methods: k-means and k-medoids:

The most well-known and commonly used partitioning methods are k-means proposed by (MacQueen 1967), and k-medoids proposed by (Kaufman and Rousseeuw 1987), and their variations.

#### Centroid-based Technique: The k-means Method:

The goal in k-means is to produce k clusters from a set of n objects, so that the squared-error objective function:

$$E = \sum_{i=1}^{k} \Sigma_{p \in C_i} \mid p - m_i \mid^2$$

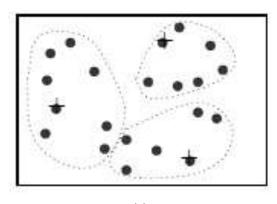
In the above expression,  $C_i$  are the clusters, p is a point in a cluster  $C_i$  and the mean of  $m_i$  cluster  $C_i$ .

The mean of a cluster is given by a vector, which contains, for each attribute, the mean values of the data objects in this cluster. Input parameter is the number of clusters, k, and as an output the algorithm returns the centers or means, of every cluster  $C_i$  most of the times excluding the cluster identities of individual points. The distance measure usually employed is the Euclidean distance. Both for the optimization criterion and the proximity index, there are no restrictions, and they can be specified according to the application or the user's preference. The k-mean procedure is summarized in Figure 5.2 and the algorithm is as follows:

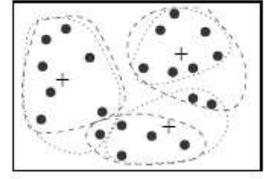
- Select k \_ objects as initial centers;
- Assign each data object to the closest center;
- Recalculate the centers of each cluster;
- Repeat steps 2 and 3 until centers do not change;

The algorithm is relatively scalable, since its complexity is, i,  $O(1mn)^1$ , i,  $O(1kn)^1$  where I denotes the number of iterations, and usually k << n.

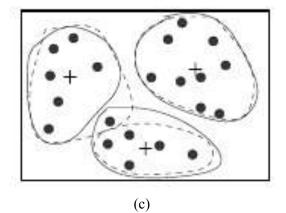
99 Cluster Analysis













The algorithm attempts to determine k partitions that minimize the squared-error function. It works well when the clusters are compact clouds that are rather well separated from one another.

**Example for k-mean method:** Suppose there is a set of objects located in a rectangle as shown in Figure 5.2, let k = 3. Now according to Algorithm k-mean, we arbitrarily choose 3 objects (marked by "+") as the initial three cluster centers. Then each object is distributed to the chosen cluster domains based on which cluster center is the nearest. Such a distribution forms a silhouette encircled by dotted curve, as shown in Figure 5.2(a).

This kind of grouping will update the cluster centers. That is, the mean value of each cluster is recalculated based on the objects in the cluster. Relative to these new centers, objects are re-distributed to the chosen cluster domains based on which

cluster center is the nearest. Such a re-distribution forms a new silhouette encircled by dashed curve, as shown in Figure 5.2(b).

This process repeats, which leads to Figure 5.2(c). Eventually, no re-distribution of the objects in any cluster happens and the process terminates. The final clusters are the result of the clustering process.

There are quite a few variants of the k-means method, which differ in the selection of initial k-means, the calculation of dissimilarity, and the strategies to calculate cluster means. An interesting strategy, which often yields good results, is to first apply a hierarchical agglomeration algorithm to determine the number of clusters and to find an initial classification, and then use iterative relocation to improve the classification.

*k-medoid algorithm:* It is used for partitioning based on the central objects.

Input: The number of clusters k, and a database containing n objects.

*Output:* A set of k clusters which minimizes the sum of the dissimilarities of all the objects to their nearest medoid.

The k-medoids algorithm is implemented as follows:

- Arbitrarily choose k objects as the initial medoids
- Repeat
- Assign each object to the cluster corresponding to the nearest medoid;
- Calculate the objective function, which is the sum of dissimilarities of all the objects to their nearest medoid
- Swap the medoid x by an object y if such a swap reduces the objective function until no change.

The k-means algorithm is sensitive to outliers since an object with some extremely large value may substantially distort the distribution of data. Instead of taking the mean value of the objects in a cluster as a reference point, one may take a representative object in a cluster, called a medoid, which is the most centrally located point in a cluster. Thus the partitioning method can still be performed based on the principle of minimizing the sum of the dissimilarities between each object and with its corresponding reference point, which forms the basis of the k-medoids method.

**Example for k-medoid method:** Suppose there is a set of objects located in a rectangle as shown in Figure. Let k = 3. Now according to Algorithm k-medoid, we arbitrarily choose 3 objects (marked by "+") as the initial three cluster centers. Then each object is distributed to the chosen cluster domains based on which cluster center is the nearest. Such a distribution forms a silhouette encircled by dotted curve, as shown in Figure 5.3(a).

This kind of grouping will update the cluster centers. That is, the medoid of each cluster is recalculated based on the objects in the cluster. Regarding to these new centers, objects are re-distributed to the chosen cluster domains based on which cluster center is the nearest. Such a re-distribution forms a new silhouette encircled by dashed curve, as shown in Figure 5.3(b).

This process repeats, which leads to Figure 5.3(c). Eventually, no re-distribution of the objects in any cluster happens and the process terminates. The final clusters are the result of the clustering process.

101 Cluster Analysis

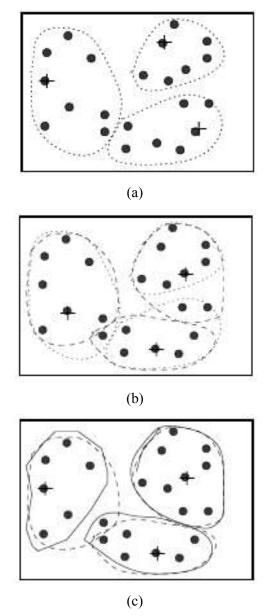


Figure 5.3: Clustering a Set of Points based on the k-means Method

The k-medoids method is more robust than k-means in the presence of noise and outliers because a medoid is less influenced by outliers or other extreme values than mean. However, its processing is more costly than the k-means method. Moreover, it also needs user to specify k, the number of clusters.

#### PAM (partition around medoids)

PAM is an extension to k-means, intended to handle outliers efficiently. Instead of cluster centers, it chooses to represent each cluster by its medoid. A medoid is the most centrally located object inside a cluster. As a consequence, medoids are less influenced by extreme values; the mean of a number of objects would have to "follow" these values while a medoid would not. The algorithm chooses \_ medoids initially and tries to place other objects in clusters whose medoid is closer to them, while it swaps medoids with non-medoids as long as the quality of the result is improved. Quality is also measured using the squared-error between the objects in a cluster and its medoid. The computational complexity of PAM is,  $O(Ik(n-k)^2)$ , with 1 being the number of iterations, making it very costly for large n and k values. Where, I is the number of iterations.

#### Partitioning Methods in Large Databases: From k-medoids to CLARANS

A typical k-medoids partition algorithm like PAM works effectively for small data sets, but it does not scale well for large data sets. More over, PAM is very costly for large n and k values. To deal with larger data sets, a sampling-based method, called CLARA (clustering large applications) was developed by (Kaufman and Rousseeuw 1990).

In case of CLARA, instead of taking the whole set of data into consideration, only a small portion of the real data is chosen as a representative of the data, and medoids are chosen from this sample using PAM. If the sample is selected in a fairly random manner, it correctly represents the whole data set, and the representative objects (medoids) chosen will therefore be similar to those chosen from the whole data set. CLARA draws multiple samples of the data set, applies PAM on each sample, and gives the best clustering as the output. As expected, CLARA can deal with larger data sets than PAM. The complexity of each iteration now becomes  $O(kS^2 + k(n - k))$ , where S is the size of the sample, k is the number of clusters, and n is the total number of points. It has been shown that CLARA works well with 5 samples of 40 + k size.

Note that there is a quality issue when using sampling techniques in clustering: the result may not represent the initial data set, but rather a locally optimal solution. In CLARA for example, if "true" medoids of the initial data are not contained in the sample, then the result is guaranteed not to be the best.

To improve the quality and scalability of CLARA, another clustering algorithm called CLARANS (Clustering Large Applications based upon Randomized Search) was proposed by (Ng and Han 1994). It is also a k-medoids type algorithm and combines the sampling technique with PAM. However, unlike CLARA, CLARANS does not confine itself to any sample at any given time. While CLARA has a fixed sample at every stage of the search, CLARANS draws a sample with some randomness in each step of the search.

The clustering process can be presented as searching a graph where every node is a potential solution, i.e., a set of k medoids. Two nodes are neighboring if they differ by one medoid. The CLARANS approach works as follows:

- Randomly choose k medoids;
- Randomly consider one of the medoids to be swapped with a non-medoid;
- If the cost of the new configuration is lower, repeat step 2 with new solution;
- If the cost is higher, repeat step 2 with different non-medoid object, unless a limit has been reached (the maximum value between 250 and k(n k};
- Compare the solutions so far, and keep the best;
- Return to step 1, unless a limit has been reached (set to the value of 2).

CLARANS compares an object with every other, in the worst case and for every of the k medoids. Thus, its computational complexity is, O(kn2), which does not make it suitable for large data sets.

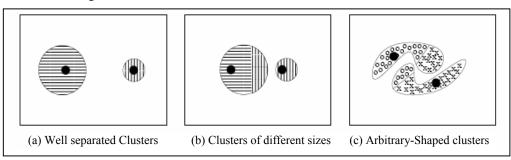


Figure 5.4: Three Applications of the k-means Algorithm

Figure 5.4 presents the application of k-means on three kinds of data sets. The algorithm performs well on appropriately distributed (separated) and spherical-shaped groups of data (Figure 5.4 (a)). In case the two groups are close to each other, some of the objects on one might end up in different clusters, especially if one of the initial cluster representatives is close to the cluster boundaries (Figure 5.4 (b)). Finally, k-means does not perform well on non-convex-shaped clusters (Figure 5.4 (c)) due to the usage of Euclidean distance. As already mentioned, PAM appears to handle outliers better, since medoids are less influenced by extreme values than means, something that k-means fails to perform in an acceptable way.

CLARA and CLARANS are based on the clustering criterion of PAM, i.e., distance from the medoid, working on samples of the data sets they are applied on, and making them more scalable. However, their efficiency and effectiveness highly depend on the sample size and its bias. A bias is present in a sample when the data objects in it have not been drawn with equal probabilities.

Finally, their application is restricted to numerical data of lower dimensionality, with inherent well separated clusters of high density.

#### **Check Your Progress 3**

What do you understand by the partition around medoids?

#### 5.10 LET US SUM UP

A cluster is a collection of data objects that are similar to one another within the same cluster and are dissimilar to the objects in other clusters. The process of grouping a set of physical or abstract objects into classes of similar objects is called clustering.

Cluster analysis has wide applications including market or customer segmentation, pattern recognition, biological studies, spatial data analysis, Web document classification, and many others. Cluster analysis can be used as a stand-alone data mining tool to gain insight into the data distribution, or serve as a preprocessing step for other data mining algorithms operating on the detected clusters. The quality of clustering can be assessed based on a measure of dissimilarity of objects, which can be computed for various types of data, including interval-scaled, variables, binary variables, nominal, ordinal, and ratio-scaled variables, or combinations of these variable types. Clustering is a dynamic field of research in data mining, with a large number of clustering algorithms developed.

These algorithms can be categorized into partitioning methods, hierarchical methods, density-based methods, grid-based methods, and model-based methods. A partitioning method first creates an initial k partition, where k is the number of partitions to construct, then it uses an iterative relocation technique which attempts to improve the partitioning by moving objects from one group to another. Typical partition methods include k-means, k-medoids, CLARANS, and their improvements. A hierarchical method creates a hierarchical decomposition of the given set of data objects. The method can be classified as being either agglomerative (bottom-up) or divisive (top-down), based on how the hierarchical agglomeration often integrates other clustering techniques, such as iterative relocation. Typical such methods include BIRCH, CURE, and Chameleon.

A density-based method cluster objects based on the notion of density. It either grows clusters according to density of neighborhood objects (such as in DBSCAN) or according to some density function (such as in DENCLUE). Typical density-based method include DBSCAN, OPTICS, and DENCLUE.

A grid-based method first quantizes the object space into a finite number of cells which form a grid structure, and then performs clustering on the grid structure. STING is a typical example of a grid-based method based on statistical information stored in grid cells. CLIQUE and Wave-Cluster are two clustering algorithms which are both grid-based and density-based.

A model-based method hypothesizes a model for each of the clusters and finds the best fit of the data to that model. Typical model-based methods include statistical approach, such as AutoClass, COBWEB and CLASSIT, and neural network approach, such as SOM. One person's noise could be another person's signal. Outlier detection and analysis is very useful for fraud detection, customized marketing, medical analysis, and many other tasks. Computer-based outlier analysis methods typically follow either a statistical approach, a distance-based approach, or a deviation-based approach PAM (partition around medoids) is an extension to k-means, intended to handle outliers efficiently.

A typical k-medoids partition algorithm like PAM works effectively for small data sets, but it does not scale well for large data sets. More over, PAM is very costly for large n and k values. To deal with larger data sets, a sampling-based method, called CLARA (clustering large applications) was developed by (Kaufman and Rousseeuw 1990). A hierarchical clustering method works by grouping data objects into a tree of clusters. Hierarchical clustering algorithms are either top-down or bottom-up. In general, there are two types of hierarchical clustering methods. AHC is a bottom-up clustering method where clusters have sub-clusters, which in turn have sub-clusters, etc. It starts by placing each object in its own cluster and then merges these atomic clusters into larger and larger clusters until all the objects are in a single cluster or until it satisfies certain termination condition. Most hierarchical clustering methods belong to this category. They differ only in their definition of between-cluster similarity. DHC is a top-down method and is less commonly used. It works in a similar way to agglomerative clustering but in the opposite direction.

DIANA (Divisia Analysis) is one example of divisive hierarchical clustering method.

The clustering quality of hierarchical method can be improved by integrating hierarchical clustering with other clustering techniques for multiple phase clustering. A few such methods are BIRCH, CURE and CHAMELEON.

## 5.11 LESSON END ACTIVITY

Discuss hierarchical method of cluster analysis.

#### 5.12 KEYWORDS

*Clustering:* The technique of grouping records together based on their locality and connectivity within the n-dimensional space. This is an unsupervised learning technique.

*Collinearity:* The property of two predictors showing significant correlation without a causal relationship between them.

*Nearest Neighbor:* A data mining technique that performs prediction by finding the prediction value of records (near neighbors) similar to the record to be predicted.

**Partitioning Methods:** Given a database of n objects or data tuples, a partitioning method constructs k partitions of the data, where each partition represents a cluster, and k < n.

*The k-means Algorithm*, where each cluster is represented by the mean value of the objects in the cluster.

*The k-medoids Algorithm,* where each cluster is represented by one of the objects located near the center of the cluster.

*Hierarchical Method* creates a hierarchical decomposition of the given set of data objects.

*Grid-based Methods* quantize the object space into a finite number of cells which form a grid structure.

**Partitioning Methods:** A partitioning clustering algorithm constructs partitions of the data, where each cluster optimizes a clustering criterion, such as the minimization of the sum of squared distance from the mean within each cluster.

*Hierarchical Methods:* Hierarchical algorithms create a hierarchical decomposition of the objects.

*Density-based Clustering Algorithms:* These algorithms group objects according to specific density objective functions.

*Grid-based Clustering:* The main focus of these algorithms is spatial data, i.e., data that model the geometric structure of objects in space, their relationships, properties and operations.

*Model-based Clustering:* These algorithms find good approximations of model parameters that best fit the data.

*Categorical Data Clustering:* These algorithms are specifically developed for data where Euclidean, or other numerical-oriented, distance measures cannot be applied.

**PAM (Partition Around Medoids):** PAM is an extension to k-means, intended to handle outliers efficiently. Instead of cluster centers, it chooses to represent each cluster by its medoid.

*CLARANS:* A typical k-medoids partition algorithm like PAM works effectively for small data sets, but it does not scale well for large data sets.

*Agglomerative Hierarchical Clustering (AHC):* AHC is a bottom-up clustering method where clusters have sub-clusters, which in turn have sub-clusters, etc.

*Divisive Hierarchical Clustering (DHC):* DHC is a top-down method and is less commonly used.

**DIANA (Divisia Analysis):** DIANA is one example of divisive hierarchical clustering method.

**BIRCH:** It first partitions objects hierarchically using tree structures and then applies other clustering algorithms to form refined clusters.

*CURE:* It represents each cluster by a certain fixed number of representative points and then shrinks them toward the center of the cluster by a specified fraction.

*CHAMELEON:* It explores dynamic modeling in hierarchical clustering.

*Clustering Feature (CF):* It is a triplet summarizing information about subclusters of points.

## **5.13 QUESTIONS FOR DISCUSSION**

- 1. Explain the basic idea of clustering with suitable example.
- 2. What is clustering? How is it different from classification?
- 3. Briefly outline how to compute the dissimilarity between objects described by the following types of variables:
  - (a) Asymmetric binary variables
  - (b) Nominal variables
  - (c) Ratio-scaled variables
  - (d) Numerical (interval-scaled) variables

- 4. Briefly describe the following approaches to clustering methods: partitioning methods, hierarchical methods, density-based methods, grid-based methods, and model-based methods. Give examples in each case.
- 5. Data cubes and multidimensional databases contain categorical, ordinal, and numerical data in hierarchical or aggregate forms. Based on what you have learned about the clustering methods, design a clustering method which finds clusters in large data cubes effectively and efficiently.
- 6. What do you mean by Outlier Analysis? Explain with the help of suitable example.
- 7. Write short notes on the following:
  - (a) Categorization of major clustering methods
  - (b) Density-based Clustering
  - (c) Grid-based Clustering
  - (d) Model-based Clustering
  - (e) Categorical Data Clustering
  - (f) Centroid-based technique: The k-means method
  - (g) k-medoid algorithm
  - (h) PAM (Partition Around Medoids)
  - (i) CLARA
  - (j) Agglomerative Hierarchical Clustering (AHC)
  - (k) Divisive Hierarchical Clustering (DHC)

#### **Check Your Progress: Model Answers**

#### **CYP** 1

Major clustering methods can be classified into the following categories:

- (a) Partitioning Methods
- (b) Hierarchical Methods
- (c) Density-based Clustering
- (d) Grid-based Methods

#### *CYP 2*

- 1. Agglomerative, Divisive
- 2. Grid based
- 3. Categorical data
- 4. Interval-scaled
- 5. CLARA

#### CYP 3

PAM is an extension to k-means, intended to handle outliers efficiently. Instead of cluster centers, it chooses to represent each cluster by its medoid. A medoid is the most centrally located object inside a cluster.

## 5.14 SUGGESTED READINGS

Usama Fayyad, Gregory Piatetsky-Shapiro, Padhraic Smyth, and Ramasamy Uthurasamy, "Advances in Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining", AAAI Press/The MIT Press, 1996.

J. Ross Quinlan, "C4.5: Programs for Machine Learning", Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 1993.

Michael Berry and Gordon Linoff, "Data Mining Techniques" (For Marketing, Sales, and Customer Support), John Wiley & Sons, 1997.

Sholom M. Weiss and Nitin Indurkhya, "Predictive Data Mining: A Practical Guide", Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 1998.

Alex Freitas and Simon Lavington, "Mining Very Large Databases with Parallel Processing", Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1998.

A.K. Jain and R.C. Dubes, "Algorithms for Clustering Data", Prentice Hall, 1988.

V. Cherkassky and F. Mulier, "Learning from Data", John Wiley & Sons, 1998.

## LESSON

## 6

## **ASSOCIATION RULES**

#### CONTENTS

- 6.0 Aims and Objectives
- 6.1 Introduction
- 6.2 Large Item Set Basic Algorithms
- 6.3 Parallel & Distributed Algorithms
- 6.4 Discussion of Parallel Algorithms
- 6.5 Comparing Approaches
- 6.6 Incremental Rules
- 6.7 Advance Association Rule Techniques
- 6.8 Measuring the Quality of Association Rules
- 6.9 Let us Sum up
- 6.10 Lesson End Activity
- 6.11 Keywords
- 6.12 Questions for Discussion
- 6.13 Suggested Readings

## **6.0 AIMS AND OBJECTIVES**

After studying this lesson, you should be able to understand:

- The concept of association rule of data mining
- Basic knowledge of parallel & distributed algorithms
- Various types of association rules

## **6.1 INTRODUCTION**

One of the reasons behind maintaining any database is to enable the user to find interesting patterns and trends in the data. For example, in a supermarket, the user can figure out which items are being sold most frequently. But this is not the only type of 'trend' which one can possibly think of. The goal of database mining is to automate this process of finding interesting patterns and trends. Once this information is available, we can perhaps get rid of the original database. The output of the data-mining process should be a "summary" of the database. This goal is difficult to achieve due to the vagueness associated with the term 'interesting'. The solution is to define various types of trends and to look for only those trends in the database. One such type constitutes the association rule.

In the rest of the discussion, we shall assume the supermarket example, where each record or tuple consists of the items of a single purchase. However the concepts are applicable in a large number of situations.

In the present context, an association rule tells us about the association between two or more items. For example, in 80% of the cases when people buy bread, they also buy milk. This tells us of the association between bread and milk. We represent it as:

bread  $\Rightarrow$  milk | 80%

This should be read as - "Bread means or implies milk, 80% of the time." Here 80% is the "confidence factor" of the rule.

# **6.2 LARGE ITEM SET BASIC ALGORITHMS**

We assume data is too large to fit in main memory. Either it is stored in a RDB, say as a relation Baskets (BID; item) or as a flat file of records of the form (BID; item1; item2; :::; itemn). When evaluating the running time of algorithms we:

• Count the number of passes through the data. Since the principal is often the time it takes to read data from disk, the number of times we need to read each datum I soften the best measure of running of the algorithm.

There is a key principle called monotonicity or the a-priori trick that helps us find frequent itemsets:

• Is a set of items S is frequent (i.e. appears in at least fraction s of the baskets), then every subset of S is also frequent.

To find frequent itemsets, we can:

- Proceed levelwise, finding first the frequent items (sets of size 1), then the frequent pairs the frequent triples, etc. we concentrate on finding frequent pairs because:
  - ♦ Often, pairs are enough
  - In many data sets, the hardest part is finding the pairs: proceeding to higher levels takes less time than finding frequent pairs.
- Find all maximal frequent itemsets (e.g., sets S such that no proper subset fo S in frequent) in one pass or a passes.

# 6.3 PARALLEL & DISTRIBUTED ALGORITHMS

Parallel and distributed algorithms for mining association rules can be classified in terms of three main components:

- Distributed versus shared memory system.
- Data versus task parallelism
- Static versus dynamic load balancing

In a distributed (shared-nothing) memory architecture each processor has a private memory and a message passing mechanism needs to be employed for exchanging data between processors. In a shared memory architecture, in contrast, all processors can access a common memory. In a distributed memory system, communication between the processors is crucial to accomplish tasks. Parallel algorithms geared toward these systems are often concerned with portioning the candidate sets to processor memories, reducing communication, and pruning candidate sets. In a shared memory system, however, communication cost is no longer an issue, since processors communicate through shared variables. Instead, performance is determined by I/O and computation costs. Unfortunately, I/O can become a bottleneck due to the access of different processes via the same I/O channel. Also I/O contention may result due to a synchronized access of processors. On the other hand, with its large aggregated memory, a shared memory processor is good for mining association rules that need large storage for storing intermediate values.

Data and task parallelism split according to the distribution of candidate sets across the processors. While each processor counts the same set of candidates in a data parallel algorithm, each processor in a task parallel algorithm counts a different set of distributed candidates. With data parallelism the database is portioned among the processors and with task parallelism, each processor has or needs access to the entire database.

Parallel algorithms can further be classified as having a static or dynamic load balancing. Static load balancing refers to the initial and final portioning of the database among processors according to some heuristic cost function. In contrast, dynamic load balancing refers to the environment where data is continuously moved from heavily loaded processors to less busy ones. Current association rule mining algorithms all employ static load balancing, since they partition the database among processors and assume a homogeneous environment. The taxonomy of different parallel and distributed algorithms according to these three components is given in Figure 6.1.

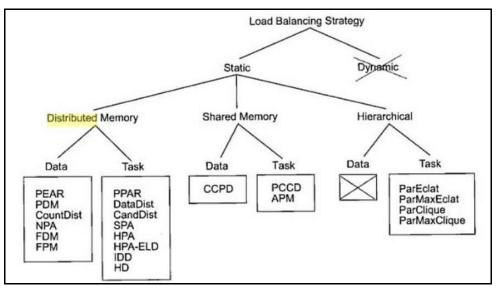


Figure 6.1: Taxonomy of Parallel Association Rule Mining Algorithms

#### Data Parallel Algorithms on Distributed Memory Systems:

The algorithms that adopt the data parallelism paradigm on a distributed memory architecture include Count Distribution (CD) proposed by Parallel Data Mining (PDM), and Distributed Mining of Association Rules (DMA).

#### Data Parallel Algorithms on Shared Memory Systems:

Shared memory multiprocessors are useful for association rule mining, since they have large aggregate memory. The algorithms developed for machines with this type of architecture are not concerned with communication cost due to the communication of processors via shared variables. Hence, the main objectives of algorithms targeting this architecture are to reduce computation and I/O contention caused by synchronization. One of the first data parallel algorithms for shared memory multiprocessors is the Common Candidate Partitioned Database (CCPD).

#### Task Parallel Algorithms on Shared Memory Systems:

Task parallel algorithms designed for shared memory systems include Partitioned Candidate Common Database (PCCD), and Asynchronous Parallel Mining (APM).

# 6.4 DISCUSSION OF PARALLEL ALGORITHMS

111 Association Rules

The main challenges parallel and distributed algorithms face today include communication overhead minimization, synchronization, workload balancing, data decomposition, efficient memory usage and disk I/O minimization. Various algorithms have been proposed that explore trade-offs between these issues.

# **6.5 COMAPRING APPROACHES**

There are three main approaches to data mining.

#### "I suspect that...":

- Sometimes called verification or exploratory data mining.
- An analyst has a hypothesis, and uses data to verify it, or partially verify it.
- This leads to a revised hypothesis, which begins the process again.
- Response time is important so that trains of thought can be followed. The approach is mostly based on OLAP technology.

#### "I know who, now tell me why, OR now predict who else...":

- This is based on existing practices which are reasonably well understood. Such techniques are called supervised, because the algorithms train on customers who are known to have some property X.
- The transparent approach: these are my customers with property X, now tell me what else they have in common.
- The opaque approach: give me a black box that identifies (new) customers with property X.
- Examples: churn reduction (contract renewal), automated judgement (mortgage approval, medical billing), targeting (bulk mailing, retail marketing).
- Transparent approaches may be more useful, but require more sophistication to exploit.

#### "Tell me something interesting...":

- Here the algorithm is to find hypotheses that are likely given the available data, and also interesting, i.e. unlikely to have occurred by chance. Such techniques are called unsupervised.
- Typical outcomes are of the form "there is a cluster of customers with the following characteristics".
- Examples: market segmentation, unsuspected correlations.
- This approach seems to have the greatest potential since it provides information that is not accessible in any other way.
- Data mining algorithms can be regarded abstractly as either:
  - \* Mappings from data to concepts (i.e. predicates) in transparent approaches;
  - \* Mappings from data to parameters of a model in opaque approaches.
- There are also important pre- and post processing issues:
  - Data preparation, e.g what to do about missing values;
  - \* Winnowing, e.g. some techniques produce more concepts than the input.
- These issues are the same for both sequential and parallel data mining, so we won't address them explicitly.

# **6.6 INCREMENTAL RULES**

In many data mining tasks the underlying data cannot be assumed to be static, although most data mining algorithms, such as Apriori, are designed for static data set and updates to the data are handled by running the algorithm again. This is not acceptable for large data sets, or when the runtime is slow. Algorithms are needed that can handle incremental updates to the data is a graceful manner.

Fast Update (FUP) is one approach to association rules that handles incremental updates to the data. The method tries to determine the promising itemsets in the incremental update to reduce the size of the candidate set to be searched in the original large database.

Given the initial large database DB with known itemsets L, an incremental update db is to be added to it. Some previously large k-itemsets may become small in DB + db, whereas some previously small ones may become large. An itemset will be large if it is large in both DB and db, and it will be small if it is small in both. The itemsets that are large in DB, but small in db just need to have the counts updated using the counts from db. Moreover, the itemsets that are large only in db need to be checked for sufficient support, requiring a scan of the large DB to get the count. Using these updated counts, the support and confidence for the itemsets can then be computed.

# 6.7 ADVANCE ASSOCIATION RULE TECHNIQUES

Association rules use a concept hierarchy, i.e., building rules at different levels of the hierarchy. One possible motivation would be when there is insufficient support for a rule involving the actual items, there might be sufficient support for the ancestors of the item.

In Figure 6.2, a simple hierarchy is shown, and a set of transactions based on the items is presented in Table 6.1. In Table 6.2, each transaction has been extended to include the hierarchy. Standard algorithms such as Apriori can be applied to the extended transactions to generate the association rules. Note that support for an ancestor is not simply the sum of the support for the children because several of the children could be presented in a single transaction.

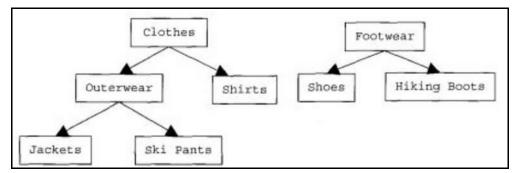


Figure 6.2: Hierarchy for Cloths and Footwear

Table 6.1: The Original Transactions

Transaction	Items Bought
100	Shirt
200	Jacket, Hiking Boots
300	Ski Pants, Hiking Boots
400	Shoes
500	Shoes
600	Jacket

#### Table 6.2: Transactions Extended with the Hierarchy

Transaction	Items Bought
100	Shirt, (Cloths)
200	Jacket, Hiking Boots, (Outerwear, Clothes, Footwear)
300	Ski Pants, Hiking Boots, (outerwear, Cloths, Footwear)
400	Shoes, (Footwear)
500	Shoes, (Footwear)
600	Jacket, (outerwear, Clothes)

There are many possible problems with this naïve approach, for example, the support for the categories will be much higher than the support for the actual items. Thus, interesting rules based on rare items may be "drowned out" by the rules for their ancestors. Also, redundant rules may be generated (Outerwear  $\Rightarrow$  Hiking boots; Jacket  $\Rightarrow$  Hiking boots).

An interesting rule is defined as one whose support is other than expected. For example, consider a rule

Outerwear  $\Rightarrow$  Hiking boots (16% support, 80% confidence).

If 25% of Outerwear sales is Jackets, then the expected rule would be

Jacket  $\Rightarrow$  Hikinh boots (4% support, 80% confidence).

Note that if the support for this rule is substantially different from the expected support, then this would be an interesting rule. Based on a formalization of this notion of interesting rules, the rules that are generated can be filtered to produce a more useful set.

Multiple-level association rules are a variation of generalized association rules. The motivation of this variation is that items at the lowest level of hierarchy are likely to have lower support than those at a higher level.

# 6.8 MEASURING THE QUALITY OF ASSOCIATION RULES

The support and confidence for an association rule  $A \Rightarrow B$  is given by P(A, B) and P(B/A), respectively. On the other hand, these measures for the rule leave a lot of questions, some of which have been mentioned in earlier sections. For business purposes, an obvious rule is not usually a very useful rule. So additional measures are defined that bring out other aspects of the association rules.

#### Lift:

Lift or interest may be used to measure the relationship or independence of items in a rule.

$$\operatorname{lift}(A \Longrightarrow B) = \frac{P(A, B)}{P(A)P(B)}$$

This measure is symmetric, and does not distinguish between  $A \Rightarrow B$  and  $B \Rightarrow A$  and could help judge if items are positively or negatively related. Lift would be 1 if A and B are statistically independent. This is a measure of "surprise," in that it indicates the difference from expectations under statistical independence.

Conviction:

$$\frac{P(A,\neg B)}{P(A)P(\neg B)}.$$

From symbolic logic, it is known that  $A \rightarrow B \equiv (A^{\wedge} \sim B)$ . So,

Would measure the negation of  $A \rightarrow B$ . To account for negation, the fraction is inverted to measure conviction.

conviction
$$(A \Rightarrow B) = \frac{P(A, \neg B)}{P(A)P(\neg B)}.$$

When A and B are not related, all the events are independent, and conviction will have the value of 1. Rule that are always true approach  $\infty$ . Therefore, conviction measures how strongly a rule holds.

#### Check Your Progress

Fill in the blanks:

- 1. ..... is the discovery of association relationships or correlations among a set of items.
- 2. Association rule mining finds interesting association or correlation relationships among a ...... set of data items.
- 3. A typical example of association rule mining is .....
- 4. ..... and ..... are used to measure the quality of a given rule, in terms of its usefulness (strength) and certainty.
- 5. An association rule is an implication of the form ....., where  $A \subset I, B \subset I$  and  $A \cap B = \phi$ .

# 6.9 LET US SUM UP

Discovery of association rules is an important task in data mining, since computing large itemsets sequentially is costly in terms of I/O and CPU resources, there is a practical need for scalable parallel algorithms especially when database are enormous and distributed. Various parallel and distributed methods have been developed that attempt to minimize communication, employ efficient computation, and synchronization techniques, and make a better usage of memory on both distributed and shared memory systems. Nevertheless there is still room for plenty of improvement for solving issues including high dimensionality, large database sizes, data location, data skew, and dynamic load balancing.

# 6.10 LESSON END ACTIVITY

Discuss lift method of measuring the quality of association rules.

# 6.11 KEYWORDS

Association: Association is the discovery of association relationships or correlations among a set of items. They are often expressed in the rule form showing attribute-value conditions that occur frequently together in a given set of data. An association rule in the form of  $X \rightarrow Y$  is interpreted as 'database tuples that satisfy X are likely to satisfy Y'.

*Association rule mining:* Association rule mining finds interesting association or correlation relationships among a large set of data items.

*Market basket analysis:* A typical example of association rule mining is market basket analysis. This process analyzes customer's buying habits by finding associations between the different items that customers place in their "shopping baskets".

### **6.12 QUESTIONS FOR DISCUSSION**

- 1. What is association? What do you understand by association analysis?
- 2. Why association rule mining is used in data mining?
- 3. What is market basket analysis? Give one example.
- 4. Define the terms "support" and "confidence".
- 5. List out the various kinds of association rules and explain each with the help of example.

#### **Check Your Progress: Model Answer**

- 1. Association
- 2. Large
- 3. Market basket analysis
- 4. Support, confidence
- 5.  $A \Rightarrow B$

# 6.13 SUGGESTED READINGS

Usama Fayyad, Gregory Piatetsky-Shapiro, Padhraic Smyth, and Ramasamy Uthurasamy, "Advances in Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining", AAAI Press/The MIT Press, 1996.

J. Ross Quinlan, "C4.5: Programs for Machine Learning", Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 1993.

Michael Berry and Gordon Linoff, "Data Mining Techniques" (For Marketing, Sales, and Customer Support), John Wiley & Sons, 1997.

Sholom M. Weiss and Nitin Indurkhya, "Predictive Data Mining: A Practical Guide", Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 1998.

Alex Freitas and Simon Lavington, "Mining Very Large Databases with Parallel Processing", Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1998.

A.K. Jain and R.C. Dubes, "Algorithms for Clustering Data", Prentice Hall, 1988.

V. Cherkassky and F. Mulier, "Learning From Data", John Wiley & Sons, 1998.

Jiawei Han, Micheline Kamber, *Data Mining – Concepts and Techniques*, Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, First Edition, 2003.

Michael J.A. Berry, Gordon S Linoff, *Data Mining Techniques*, Wiley Publishing Inc, Second Edition, 2004.

Alex Berson, Stephen J. Smith, *Data warehousing, Data Mining & OLAP*, Tata McGraw Hill, Publications, 2004.

Sushmita Mitra, Tinku Acharya, Data Mining – Multimedia, Soft Computing and Bioinformatics, John Wiley & Sons, 2003.

Sam Anohory, Dennis Murray, *Data Warehousing in the Real World*, Addison Wesley, First Edition, 2000.

# UNIT IV

# LESSON

# **7** data warehouse

CON	CONTENTS		
7.0	Aims and Objectives		
7.1	Introduction		
7.2	Characteristics of Data Warehouse		
7.3	Data M	arts and Other Aspects of Data Mart	
7.4	OLTP: Online Transaction Processing		
	7.4.1	OLTP System	
	7.4.2	OLTP and Data Warehousing	
7.5	OLAP:	Online Analytical Processing	
	7.5.1	Characteristics of OLAP	
	7.5.2	OLAP Data Modelling	
7.6	Star Scl	hema for Multidimensional View	
7.7	Data Modelling – Multifact Star Schema or Snow Flake Schema		
7.8	-	ries of OLAP Tools	
	7.8.1	MOLAP	
	7.8.2	ROLAP	
	7.8.3	Managed Query Environment (MQE)	
7.9		the Market	
	7.9.1	Cognos PowerPlay	
	7.9.2	IBI Focus Fusion	
	7.9.3	Pilot Software	
	7.9.4	Arbor Essbase Web	
	7.9.5	Information Advantage Web OLAP	
	7.9.6	Microstrategy DSS Web	
	7.9.7	Brio Technology	
7.10	OLAP	Tools and the Internet	
7.11	Let us Sum up		
7.12	Lesson End Activity		
7.13	Keywords		
7.14	Questions for Discussion		
7.15	Suggested Readings		

# 7.0 AIMS AND OBJECTIVES

After studying this lesson, you should be able to understand:

- The concept of data warehouse
- Characteristics of data warehousing

- Basic knowledge of data marts
- The concept of OLAP and OLTP

# 7.1 INTRODUCTION

Data mining potential can be enhanced if the appropriate data has been collected and stored in a data warehouse. A data warehouse is a relational database management system (RDBMS) designed specifically to meet the needs of transaction processing systems. It can be loosely defined as any centralized data repository which can be queried for business benefits but this will be more clearly defined later. Data warehousing is a new powerful technique making it possible to extract archived operational data and overcome inconsistencies between different legacy data formats. As well as integrating data throughout an enterprise, regardless of location, format, or communication requirements it is possible to incorporate additional or expert information. It is,

The logical link between what the managers see in their decision support EIS applications and the company's operational activities.

- John McIntyre of SAS Institute Inc.

In other words the data warehouse provides data that is already transformed and summarized, therefore making it an appropriate environment for more efficient DSS and EIS applications.

# 7.2 CHARACTERISTICS OF DATA WAREHOUSE

According to Bill Inmon, author of Building the data Warehouse and the guru who is widely considered to be the originator of the data warehousing concept, there are generally four characteristics that describe a data warehouse:

- *Subject oriented:* Data are organized according to subject instead of application e.g. an insurance company using a data warehouse would organize their data by customer, premium, and claim, instead of by different products (auto, life, etc.). The data organized by subject contain only the information necessary for decision support processing.
- **Integrated:** When data resides in many separate applications in the operational environment, encoding of data is often inconsistent. For instance, in one application, gender might be coded as "m" and "f" in another by 0 and 1. When data are moved from the operational environment into the data warehouse, they assume a consistent coding convention e.g. gender data is transformed to "m" and "f".
- *Time variant:* The data warehouse contains a place for storing data that are five to ten years old, or older, to be used for comparisons, trends, and forecasting. These data are not updated.
- *Non-volatile:* Data are not updated or changed in any way once they enter the data warehouse, but are only loaded and accessed.

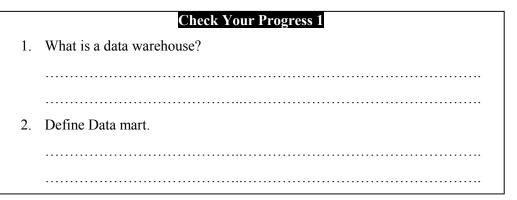
# 7.3 DATA MARTS AND OTHER ASPECTS OF DATA MART

A data mart is a collection of subject areas organized for decision support based on the needs of a given department. Finance has their data mart, marketing has theirs, sales has theirs and so on. And the data mart for marketing only faintly resembles anyone else's data mart.

Perhaps most importantly the individual departments OWN the hardware, software, data and programs that constitute the data mart. The rights of ownership allows the departments to bypass any means of control or discipline that might coordinate the data found in the different departments.

Each department has its own interpretation of what a data mart should look like and each department's data mart is peculiar to and specific to its own needs. Typically, the database design for a data mart is built around a star-join structure that is optimal for the needs of the users found in the department. In order to shape the star join, the requirements of the users for the department must be gathered. The data mart contains only a modicum of historical information and is granular only to the point that it suits the needs of the department. The data mart is typically housed in multidimensional technology which is great for flexibility of analysis but is not optimal for large amounts of data. Data found in data marts is highly indexed.

There are two kinds of data marts-dependent and independent. A dependent data mart is one whose source is a data warehouse. An independent data mart is one whose source is the legacy applications environment. All dependent data marts are fed by the same source the data warehouse. Each independent data mart is fed uniquely and separately by the legacy applications environment. Dependent data marts are architecturally and structurally sound. Independent data marts are unstable and architecturally unsound, at least for the long haul. The problem with independent data marts is that their deficiencies do not make themselves manifest until the organization has built multiple independent data marts.



# 7.4 OLTP: ONLINE TRANSACTION PROCESSING

Databases must often allow the real-time processing of SQL transactions to support ecommerce and other time-critical applications. This type of processing is known as online transaction processing (OLTP).

Queries used for OLTP and for DSS (decision support system) have different performance requirements. OLTP queries are relatively less complex and the desired response time is anywhere from split seconds to a few minutes. DSS queries, on the other hand, are more complex and their response time can be from a few minutes to many hours. Because of their difference in usage and the performance requirements, OLTP and DSS used to be handled on different systems. Today, the increasing complexity of business requirements and the pressure to lower the total cost of ownership are requiring the data servers to move toward a mixed workload environment where the OLTP system also performs the duties of decision support system. These mixed workload environments are also called operational decision support systems.

#### 7.4.1 OLTP System

- OLTP systems designed to maximise transaction capacity but they:
  - \* cannot be repositories of facts and historical data for business analysis
  - cannot quickly answer ad hoc queries
  - rapid retrieval is almost impossible
  - data is inconsistent and changing, duplicate entries exist, entries can be missing
  - \* OLTP offers large amounts of raw data which is not easily understood
- Typical OLTP query is a simple aggregation e.g.
  - \* what is the current account balance for this customer?

#### 7.4.2 OLTP and Data Warehousing

Comparison between OLTP and Data Warehousing are:

Characteristics	OLTP	Data Warehousing
Purpose	Run day-to-day operation	Information retrieval and analysis
Structure	RDBMS	RDBMS
Data Model	Normalized	Multi-dimensional
Access	SQL	SQL Pluse data analysis extension
Type of Data	Data that runs the business	Data that analyses the business
Condition of Data	Changing incomplete	Historical, descriptive

# 7.5 OLAP: ONLINE ANALYTICAL PROCESSING

OLAP is a category of technology that enables users to gain insight into their data in a fast, interactive, easy-to-use manner, rather than think of the data in terms of flat files or spreadsheets, an OLAP application allows you to look at the data in terms of the many dimensions. A flat file is a collection of text data stored line by line and always read from start to finish. A dimensions is some way to locate the value of a performance measure. This ability to organize the data in the way users think about it is known as multidimensionality. This is what distinguishes OLAP capability from a traditional system. For example, you could classify a sale by the purchase occurred and the price of the product. Each one of these items could be thought of as a dimension within the database. In this example, you have four dimensions:

- Time
- Product
- Geography
- Price

The key to the OLAP database is its dimensions. When you plug in the various dimensions, the intersection of multiple dimensions produces a location called a cell. That cell contains the intersecting values within all the dimensions. A cell is a single data point that occurs at the intersection defined by selecting one value from each dimension in a multidimensional array. In our example, we have time, product, geography and price as dimensions. This means the dimensional members May 1996 (time), Maruti (product), and Mumbai (geography) specify a precise intersection along all the dimensions that uniquely identify a single cell. In this example, the cell contains the value of all Maruti sales in Mumbai for May 1996.

Locating the value of sales Mumbai is easy. Think of it in terms of its position in the database, as opposed to thinking about which columns you might have to join.

Each intersection of all the dimensions creates a cell; it is possible the cell is empty. When the cell is empty, this is known as sparsity. In fact, it's possible given a large number cells, the greater the impact on performance. To get around this issue, the vendors have implemented many ingenious techniques. This issue is one of the major data sets. Knowing the position up front will get you to the answer much quicker. Yes, you can make these types of relationships work in a traditional relational database, but SQL is not a natural way of addressing these types of structures.

#### 7.5.1 Characteristics of OLAP

#### The FASMI Test

We wanted to define the characteristics of an OLAP application in a specific way, without dictating how it should be implemented.

Fast: Means that the system is targeted to deliver most responses to users within about five seconds, with the simplest analysis taking no more than one second and very few taking more than 20 seconds. Independent research in the Netherlands has shown that end-users assume that a process has failed if results are not received with 30 seconds, and they are apt to hit 'ALT+Ctrl+Delete' unless the system wants them that the report will take longer. Even if they have been wanted that it will take significantly longer, users are likely to get distracted and t=lose their chain of thought, so the quality of analysis suffers. This speed is not easy to achieve with large amounts of data, particularly if on-the-fly and ad hoc calculations are required. Vendors resort to a wide variety of techniques to achieve this goal, including specialized forms of data storage, extensive pre-calculations and specific hardware expect this to be an area of developing technology. In particular, the full pre-calculation approach fails with very large, sparse applications as the database simply get too large (data base explosion problem), whereas doing as the database simply is much too slow with large database, even if exotic hardware is used. Even though minutes, users soon get bored waiting and the project will be much less, successful than if it had delivered a near instantaneous response, even at the cost of less detailed analysis.

Analysis: Means that the system can cope with any business logic and statistical analysis that it relevant for the application and the user, the keep it easy enough for the target user. Although some pre-programming may be needed, we do not think it acceptable if all application definitions have to be done using a professional 4GL. It is certainly necessary to allow the user to define new ad hoc calculations as part of the analysis and to report on the data in any desired way, without having to program, so we exclude products (like Oracle Discoverer) that do not allow the user to define new ad hoc calculations as part of the analysis and to report on the data in any desired way, without having to program, so we exclude products (like Oracle Discoverer) that do not allow adequate end-user oriented calculation flexibility. We do not mind whether this analysis is done in the vendor's own tools or in a linked external product such as a spreadsheet, simply that all the required analysis functionality be provided in an intuitive manner for the target users. This could include specific features like time series analysis, cost allocations, currency translation, goal seeking, ad hoc multidimensional structural changes, non-procedural modeling, exception altering, data mining and other application dependent features. These capabilities differ widely between products, depending on their target markets.

*Shared:* Means that the system implements all the security requirements for confidentiality (possibly down to cell level) and, multiple write access is needed, concurrent update location at an appropriate level. Not all applications need users to write data back, but for the growing number that do, the system should be able to handle multiple updates in a timely, secure manner. This is a major area of weakness

in many OLAP products, which tend to assume that all OLAP applications will be read-only, with simplistic security controls. Even products with multi-user read-write often have crude security models; and example is Microsoft OLAP Services.

*Multidimensional:* Is our key requirement. If we have to pick a one-word definition of OLAP this is it. The system must provide a multidimensional conceptual view of the data, including full support for support for hierarchies and multiple hierarchies. We are not setting up a specific minimum number of dimensions that must be handled as it is too application dependent and most products seem to have enough for their target markets. Again, we do not specify what underlying database technology should be used providing that the user gets a truly multidimensional conceptual view.

*Information:* Is all of the data and derived information needed, whether it is and however much is relevant for the application. We are measuring the capacity of various products in terms of how much input data can handle, not how many Gigabytes they take to store it. The capacities of the products differ greatly – the largest OLAP products can hold at least a thousand times as much data as the smallest. There are many considerations here, including data duplication, RAM required, disk space utilization, performance, integration with data warehouses and the like.

FASMI test is a reasonable and understandable definition of the goals OLAP is meant to achieve. We encourage users and vendors to adopt this definition, which we hope will avoid controversies of previous attempts.

The techniques used to achieve it include many flavors of client/server architecture, time series analysis, object-orientation, optimized proprietary data storage, multithreading and various patented ideas that vendors are so proud of. We have views on these as well, but we would not want any such technologies to become part of the definition of OLAP. Vendors who are covered in this report had every chance to tell us about their technologies, but it is their ability to achieve OLAP goals for their chosen application areas that impressed us most.

#### 7.5.2 OLAP Data Modelling

In order to perform data modeling for OLAP, let us first examine some significant characteristics of data in such a system. Review the following list highlighting differences between OLAP and warehouse data:

- An OLAP system stores and uses much less data compared with a data warehouse.
- Data in an OLAP system is summarized. The lowest level of detail as in the data warehouse is very infrequent.
- Every instance of the OLAP system is customized for the purpose that instance serves. In other words, OLAP tends to be more departmentalized, whereas data in the data warehouse serves corporate-wide needs.

*Implementation Considerations:* Before we specially focus on modeling for OLAP, let us go over a few implementation issues. An overriding principle is that OLAP data is generally customized. When you build an OLAP system with system interfaces serving different user groups, this is an important point. For example, one instance or specific set of summarizations would be meant to the preparation of OLAP data for a specific group of users, say the marketing department.

The following techniques apply to the preparation of OLAP data for a specific group of users or a particular department such as marketing.

- **Define Subset:** Select the subset of detailed data the marketing department is interested in.
- *Summarize:* Summarize and prepare aggregate data structures in the way the marketing department needs for combining. For example, summarize products along product categories as defined by marketing. Sometimes, marketing and accounting departments may categorize products in different ways.
- **Denormalize:** Combine relational tables in exactly the same way the marketing department needs denormalized data.
- *Calculate and Derive:* If some calculations and derivations of the metrics are department-specific, use the ones for marketing.

**OLAP Data Types and Levels:** The OLAP data structure contains levels of summarization and a few kinds of detailed data. You need to model these levels of summarization and details.

The types and levels shown in Figure must be taken into consideration while performing data modeling for OLAP systems. Pay attention to the different types of data in an OLAP system. When you model the data structure for your OLAP system, you need to provide fro these types of data.

**Data Modeling for MOLAP:** As a prerequisite to creation and storage of hypercubes in proprietary MDDBs, data must be in the form of multidimensional representations. You need to consider special requirements of the selected MDDBMS for data input for creation.

# 7.6 STAR SCHEMA FOR MULTIDIMENSIOANL VIEW

The dominating conceptual data model for data warehouses is the multidimensional view, based on two factors: a set of mostly numeric measures that define the objects associated with the subject areas (e.g., sales-total, customer-id, order-no) and a set of dimensions (represented by entities) that provide the context for the measures (e.g. products, orders, regions, customers). A collection of dimensions uniquely defines each measure, and each dimension is described by either a set of flat attributes or a hierarchy of attributes. The multidimensional data model grew out of the spreadsheet structure and programs popular in PCs and used by business analysts. It can be implemented with specialized multidimensional database or mapped into existing relational database. If we choose to use existing relational technology, we can implement the multidimensional view using the star schema. This is the choice of the majority of DW vendors today that base the technology on the relational database model.

The star schema consists of a single fact table and a set of dimension tables. The fact table contains the numeric or non-numeric measure described in the preceding and is the basic transaction-level data for the business. The fact table is usually extremely large; it has numerous rows due to the many possible combinations of dimension values and a number of columns equal to the number of dimensions it represents simultaneously. The combination of rows and columns results in an extremely large volume of data.

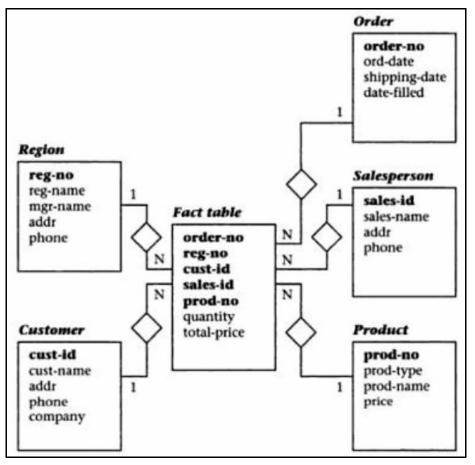


Figure 7.1: Star Schema for the "order" Data Warehouse

The dimension tables are usually much smaller, containing the largely non-numeric data associated with the attributes of the dimensions. The fact table acts like an intersection table for a many-to-many relationship or ternary relationship for the pure ER model, in that it tends to contain only the keys of the related entities as its foreign keys. In effect the fact table is the "many" side of a one-to-many relationship with each of the dimension table (Figure 7.1). The connection of a primary key in the dimension table and its corresponding foreign key in the fact table allows this approach to provide referential integrity to the data.

The major advantages of the star schema are performance and ease of use. The star schema allows a variety of queries to be effectively processed, and it is intuitive for most end users to visualize. These characteristics meet the basic goals of a DW to have an intuitive, simple schema for easy querying and end-user communication, flexibility to accommodate the needs of all end-user groups, and efficiency for queries and updates and for data loading. The example star schema in Figure 7.1 applies to a typical "order" database. The fact table is created to connect the dimension table through the concept of an order. The dimension tables are created fro the dimensions order, product, salesperson, customer, and region.

# 7.7 DATA MODELLING–MULTIFACT STAR SCHEMA OR SNOW FLAKE SCHEMA

As a data warehouse grows in complexity, the diversity of subjects covered grows which adds more perspectives to access the data. In such situations, the star schema will be inadequate. This can be enhanced by adding additional dimensions which increases the scope of attributes in the star schema fact table. But even further larger growth leads to breakdown of the star schema due to its over complexity and size. Thus, a better technique called multifact star schema or snow flake schema can be utilized. The goal of this schema is to provide aggregation at different levels of hierarchies in a given dimension. This goal is achieved by normalizing those hierarchical dimensions into more detailed data sets to facilitate the aggregation of fact data. It is possible to model the data warehouse into separate groups, where each group addresses specific performance and trend analysis objective of a specific user. Each group of fact data can be modeled using a separate star schema.

# 7.8 CATEGORIES OF OLAP TOOLS

OLAP tools can be broadly classified into two categories: MOLAP tools and ROLAP tools. MOLAP tools presuppose the data to be present in a multidimensional database (MDDB). In other words, data which has basically multidimensional nature, if loaded into a multidimensional database, can be utilized by MOLAP tools for analysis. On other hand, a typical relational database application (without MDDB) can be processed by ROLAP (or relational OLAP) tools. However, there also exit hybrid approaches which integrate both MOLAP and ROLAP techniques and they are usually called multi-relational database systems. All these tools basically implement 'star schema' or 'snowflake schema', already discussed.

Applications of OLAP are being wide in range—both in business and government. In business, the typical applications range from sales analysis, marketing campaigning, sales forecasting and capacity planning. Similarly, in the government applications, we can cite examples as commodity price monitoring, analysis and forecasting, plan formulation, analysis and forecasting, agricultural production analysis and forecasting, based on rainfall analysis, etc. The scope of application of these tools both in government and business is almost unlimited, the spread of market between MOLAP and ROLAP is as shown in Figure 7.2.

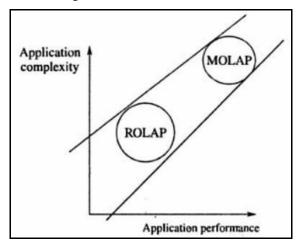


Figure 7.2: OLAP Comparison (The Area of Circles indicate the Data Size)

#### 7.8.1 MOLAP

MOLAP-based products organize, navigate and analyze data typically in an aggregated form. They require tight coupling with the applications and they depend upon a multidimensional database (MDDB) system. Efficient implementations store the data in a way similar to the form in which it is utilized by using improved storage techniques so as to minimize storage. Many efficient techniques are used as spare data storage management on disk so as to improve the response time. Some OLAP tools, as Pilot products (Software Analysis Server) introduce 'time' also as an additional dimension for analysis, thereby enabling time 'series' analysis. Some products as Oracle Express Server introduce strong analytical capabilities into the database itself.

Applications requiring iterative and comprehensive time series analysis of trends are well suited for MOLAP technology (e.g. financial analysis and budgeting). Examples

include Arbor Software's Essbase. Oracle's Express Server, Pilot Software's Lightship Server, Sinper's TM/1. Planning Science's Gentium and Kenan Technology's Multiway.

Some of the problems faced by users are related to maintaining support to multiple subject areas in an RDBMS. As shown in Figure 7.3. these problems can be solved by the some vendors by maintaining access from MOLAP tools to detailed data in and RDBMS.

This can be very useful for organizations with performance-sensitive multidimensional analysis requirements and that have built or are in the process of building a data warehouse architecture that contains multiple subject areas. An example would be the creation of sales data measured by several dimensions (e.g. product and sales region) to be stored and maintained in a persistent structure. This structure would be provided to reduce the application overhead of performing calculations and building aggregation during initialization. These structures can be automatically refreshed at predetermined intervals established by an administrator.

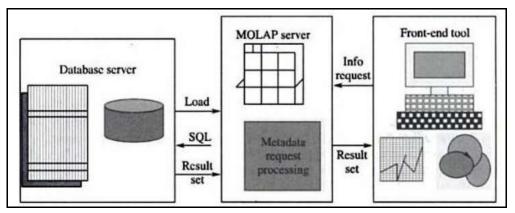


Figure 7.3: MOLAP Architecture

#### 7.8.2 ROLAP

Relational OLAP (or ROLAP) is the latest and fastest growing OLAP technology segment in the market. Many vendors have entered the fray in this direction (e.g. Sagent Technology and Micro-strategy). By supporting a dictionary layer of metadata, the RDBMS products have bypassed any requirement for creating a static, multidimensional data structure as shown in Figure 7.4.

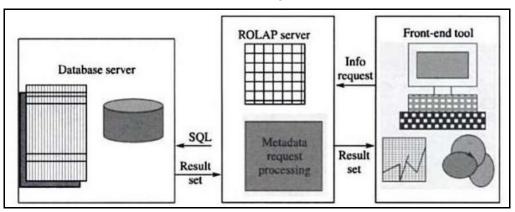


Figure 7.4: ROLAP Architecture

This approach enables multiple multidimensional views of two-dimensional relational tables to be created, avoiding structuring data around the desired view. Some products in this segment have supported strong SQL engines to support the complexity of multidimensional analysis. This includes creating multiple SQL statements to handle user requests, being 'RDBMS' aware' and also being capable of generating the SQL

statements based in the optimizer of the DBMS engine. While flexibility is the attractive feature of ROLAP, there exist products which require the use of denormalized database design. However, of late there is a noticeable change or realignment in ROLAP technology. Firstly, there is a shift towards pure middle-ware technology so as to simplify the development of multidimensional applications. Secondly, the sharp delineation between ROLAP and other tools and RDBMS products are now eager to provide multidimensional persistent structures with facilities to assist in the administrations of these structures. Notable among vendors of such products are micro-strategy (DSS Agent/DSS server), Platinium/Perodea Software (Beacon), Information Advantage (AxSys), Informix/Stanford Technology Group (Metacube) and SyBASE (HighGate Project).

#### 7.8.3 Managed Query Environment (MQE)

Recent trend of OLPA is to enable capability for users to perform limited analysis directly against RDBMS products or by bringing in an intermediate limited MOLAP server.

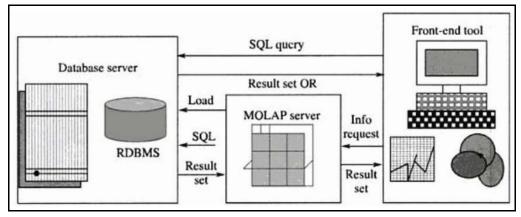


Figure 7.5: Hybrid/MQE Architecture

Some vendor's products have been able to provide ad hoc query as 'data cube' and 'slice and dice' analysis capabilities. This is achieved by first developing a query to select data from the DBMS, which then delivers the requested data to the desktop system where it is placed into a data cube. This data cube can be locally stored in the desktop an also manipulated there so as to reduce the overhead required to create the structure each time the query is executed. Once the data is placed in the data cube the user can locally perform multidimensional analysis and also slice, dice and pivot operations on it. In another approach, these tools can work with MOLAP servers, the data from RDBMS can first go to MOLAP server and then to the desktop.

The ease of operation, administration and installation of such products makes them particularly attractive to users who are familiar with simple RDBMS usage and environment. This approach provides sophisticated analysis capabilities to such users without significant costs involved in other more complex products in the market.

With all the ease of installation and administration that accompanies the desktop OLAP products, most of these require the data cube to be built and maintained on the desktop or a separate server along with metadata definitions that assist users in retrieving the correct set of data that makes up the data cube. This method causes data redundancy and strain to most network infrastructures that user to build a customize data cube, the lack of data consistency among users, and the relatively small amount of data that can be efficiently maintained are significant challenges facing all administrators of these tools.

#### **Check Your Progress 2**

Write the full form of:

- 1. MOLAP .....
- 2. ROLAP .....
- 3. MQE .....
- 4. HOLAP .....

# 7.9 STATE OF THE MARKET

#### **Overview of the state of the International Market:**

Basically OLAP tools provide a more intuitive and analytical way to view corporate or organizational data. These tools aggregate data along common subjects of business or dimensions and then let users navigate through the hierarchies and dimensions with the click of a mouse, users can drill down, across, or up across levels in each dimension or pivot and swap out dimensions to change their view of the data. All this can be achieved by various OLAP tools in the international market. Such free manipulation of data provides insight into data, usually not possible by any other means.

Some tools, such as Arbor Software Corp.'s Essbase and Oracle's Ecpress, preaggregate data into special multidimensional databases. Other tools work directly against relational data and aggregate data on the fly, such as Micro-strategy Inc. DSS Agent or Information Advantage Inc. Decision Suite. Some tools process OLAP data on the desktop instead of a server. Desktopm OLAP tools include Cognos PowerPlay, Brio Technology Inc. Brioquery, Planning Sciences Inc. Gentium and Andyne's Pablo. Many of the differences between OLAP tools are fading. Vendors are rearchitecting their products to give users greater control over the trade-off between flexibility and performance that is inherent in OLAP tools. Many vendors have rewritten their products in Java.

Eventually conventional database vendors may become the largest OLAP providers. The leading database vendors incorporated OLAP functionality in their database kernels. Oracle, Informix and also Microsoft have taken steps toward this end by acquiring OLAP vendors (IRI Software, Standford Technology Group and Panorama, respectively). As a result, the OLAP capabilities of their Group and DBMS products are varying in their scope. Subsequently, IBM acquiring Informix along with all its products.

Red Brick System's Red Brick Ware tool's for multidimensional analysis of corporate data. PowerPlay, can be characterized as an MQE tool that can leverage corporate investment in the relational database technology to provide multidimensional access to enterprise data. PowerPlay also provides robustness, scalability and administrative control.

#### 7.9.1 Cognos PowerPlay

Cognos PowerPlay is an open OLAP solution that cam interface and interoperate with a wise variety of third-party software tools, database and applications. The analytical data used by PowerPlay is stored in multidimensional data sets called PowerCubes. Cognos client/server architecture allows for the PowerCubes to be stored on the Cognos universal client or on a server. PowerPlay offers a single universal client for OLAP servers that support PowerCubes locally situated on the LAN or (optionally) inside popular relational database. In addition to the fast installation and deployment capabilities, PowerPlay provides a high level of usability with a familiar Windows interface, high performance, scalability, and relatively low cost of ownership. Specifically, starting with version 5, Cognos PowerPlay client offers:

- Support for enterprise-size data sets (PowerCubes) of 20+ million records, 100,000 categories and 100 measures.
- A drill-through capability for queries from Cognos Impromptu Powerful 3-D charting capabilities with background and rotation control for advanced users.
- Scatter charts that let users show data across two measures, allowing easy comparison of budget to actual values.
- Linked displays that give users multiple views of the same data in report
- Full support for OLE2 Automation, as both a client and a server
- Formatting features for financial reports: brackets for negative numbers, single and double underlining, and reverse sign for expenses.
- Faster and easier ranking of data.
- A 'home' button that automatically rests the dimension line to the top level.
- Unlimited undo levels and customizable toolbars.
- An enhanced PowerPlay portfolio that lets build graphical, interactive, EIS-type briefing books from PowerPlay reports; Impromptu reports; word processing, spreadsheet, or presentation documents; or any other documents or reports.
- A 32-bit architecture for Windows NT, Windows 95/98
- Access to third-party OLAP tools including direct native access to Arbor's Essbase and Oracle's Express multidimensional databases.
- PowerCube creation and access within existing relationship databases such as Oracle, SyBASE, or Microsoft SQL server right inside the data warehouse.
- PowerCube creation scheduled for off-peak processing, or sequential to other processes.
- Advanced security control by dimension, category and measure on the client, the server or both.
- Remote analysis where users pull subsets of information from the server down to the client.
- Complete integration with relational database security and data management features.
- An open API through OLE automation, allowing both server and client-based PowerCubes to be accessed by Visual Basic applications, spreadsheets, and other third-party tools and applications.

As mentioned earlier, PowerPlay's capabilities include drill-to-detail using Impromptu. Also, cubes can be built using data from multiple sources. For the administrators who are responsible for creating multidimensional cubes, new capabilities allow them to populate these PowerCubes inside popular relational databases, and to do the processing off the desktop and on UNIX servers. To provide a robust administration capabilities, Cognos offers a companion tool PowerPlay administrator, which is available in database and server editions.

In PowerPlay administrator database edition, the administrator would continue to model the cube and run the population of the cube process on the client platform. The advantage is that data from multiple sources can now be used to generate a PointerCube for the client and the actual PowerCube can be inside a relational database. This means that existing database management tools and the database administrator can be used to manage the business data, and a single delivery mechanism can be employed for both application and OLAP processing. A sophisticated security model is provided which in effect creates a 'master' cube to service a variety of users. This is defines and controlled through an authenticator, also included with PowerPlay.

The administrator server of PowerPlay lets users process the population of the cube on a UNIX platform. An administrator uses client transformer to create a model, and moves it to the UNIX server using the supplied software component called Powergrid. The server transformer, once triggered, will create the PowerCube, and the only prerequisite is that all data sources be accessible. Once completed, the resulting PowerCube is copied or transferred to the client platform for subsequent PowerPlay analysis by the user. The authenticator can be used to establish user database passwords and locations can be known to the authenticator.

PowerPlay can be used effectively for generation of reports on any multidimensional cube generated by other tools as Oracle Express, Plato, Visual DW of DB2.

PowerPlay supports clients on Windows 3.1, 95, 98 and NT. Administrator database and server editions execute on HP/UX, IBM AIX,a dn Sun Solaris, and support PowerCubes in Oracle, Sybase SQL server, and Microsoft SQL server.

Latest Cognos PowerPlay release version 6 has Web-enabled features so as to present the reports on the Web in 3-tier undirected use.

#### 7.9.2 IBI Focus Fusion

Focus Fusion from Information Builders Inc (IBI) is a multidimensional database technology for OLAP and data warehousing. It is designed to address business applications that require multidimensional analysis of detail product data. Focus Fusion complements Cactus and EDA/SQL middleware software to provide a multifaceted data warehouse solution.

Focus Fusion combines a parallel-enabled, high-performance, multi-dimensional database engine with the administrative, copy management and access tools, necessary for a data warehouse solution designed specifically for deployment of business intelligence applications in data warehouse environments, Fusion provides:

- Fast query and reporting. Fusion's advances indexing, parallel query, and roll-up facilities provide high performance for reports, queries and analysis, with the scalability users need to complete data warehouse solutions.
- Comprehensive, graphics-based administration facilities that make Fusion database applications easy to build and deploy.
- Integrated copy management facilities, which schedule automatic data refresh from any source into Fusion.
- A complete portfolio of tightly integrated business intelligence applications that span reporting, query decision support and EIS needs.
- Open access via industry-standard protocols like ANSI SQL, ODBC and HTTP via EDA/SQL, so that Fusion works with a wide variety of desktop tools, including World Wide Web browsers.
- Three-tiered reporting architecture for high performance
- Scalability of OLAP applications form the department to the enterprise.
- Access to precalculated summaries (roll-up)combined with dynamic detail data manipulation capabilities.
- Capability to perform intelligent application portioning without disrupting users.

• Interoperability with the leading EIS, DSS and OLAP tools.

- Support for parallel computing environment.
- Seamless integration with more than 60 different database engines on more than 35 platforms, including Oracle, Sybase, SAP, Hogon, Microsoft SQL server, DB2. IMS and VSAM.

Focus Fusion's proprietary OverLAP technology allows Fusion to serve as an OLAP front-end or shared cache for relational and legacy databases, effectively providing a virtual warehousing environment for the analysis of corporate data. This can simplify warehouse management and lower overall costs by potentially reducing the need to copy infrequently accessed detail data to the warehouse for a possible drill-down.

Focus Fusion is a modular tool that supports flexible configurations for diverse needs, and includes the following components:

- *Fusion/DBserver:* High-performance, client/server, parallel-enabled, scalable multidimensional DBMS. Fucion/Dbserver runs on both UNIX and NT and connects transparently to all enterprise data that EDA/SQL can access. Fusion/Dbserver also provides stored procedure and remote procedure call (RPC) facilities.
- *Fusion/Administrator:* Comprehensive GUI-based (Windows) administration utility that provides visual schema definition and bulk load of Fusion databases, multidimensional index definition and build, and rollup definition and creation. Additionally, Fusion/Administrator automates migration of FOCUS databases to Fusion.
- *Fusion/PDQ:* Parallel data query for Fusion/Dbserver exploits symmetric multiprocessor (SMP) hardware for fast query execution and parallel loads.
- **EDA.Link:** Fusion's client component supports standard API's, including ODBC and ANSI SQL, EDA/Link provides access to Fusion from any desktop (Windows 95/NT, UNIX, Macintosh, OS/2) or host system (UNIX, MVS, AS400, VMS, etc.) over TCP/IP and many other network topologies (via EDA Hub servers) to integrate Fusion's products into enterprise processes.
- **EDA/WebLink:** Fusion's open browser client that supports Netscape, Mosaic Internet Explorer, and all other standard HTML browsers. It works with Information Builders HTML generator to facilitate Web-based warehouse publishing applications.
- Enterprise Copy Manger for Fusion: Fully automated assembly, transformation, summarization, and load of enterprise data from any source into Fusion on schedule basis. It consists of Enterprise Copy Server, Enterprise Copy Client (the graphical Windows-based interface), and Enterprise Source Server (the remote gateway access to source data).
- *EDA Gateways:* Remote data access gateways that provide transparent, live drill through capabilities from Fusion/DBserver to production databases.

#### 7.9.3 Pilot Software

Pilot Software offers the Pilot Decision Support of tools from a high speed multidimensional database (MOLAP), data warehouse integration (ROLAP), data mining, and a diverse set of customizable business applications targeted after sales and marketing professionals. The following products are at the core of Pilot Software's offering:

• *Pilot Analysis Server:* A full-function multidimensional database with high-speed consolidation, graphical user interface (Pilot Model Builder), and expert-level interface. The latest version includes relational integration of the

multidimensional model with relational data stores, thus allowing the user the choice between high-speed access of a multidimensional database of on-the-fly (ROLAP) access of detail data stored directly in the warehouse or data mart.

- *Pilot Link:* A database connectivity tool that includes ODBC connectivity and high-speed connectivity via specialized drivers to the most popular relational database platforms. A graphical user interface allows the user seamless and easy access to a wide variety of distributed databases.
- *Pilot Designer:* An application design environment specifically created to enable rapid development of OLAP applications.
- *Pilot Desktop:* A collection of applications that allows the end-user easy navigation and visualization of the multidimensional database.
- *Pilot Sales and Marketing Analysis Library:* A collection of sophisticated applications designed for the sales and marketing business end-user. The applications can be modified and tailored to meet individual needs for particular customers.
- *Pilot Discovery Server:* A predictive data mining tool that embeds directly into the relational database and does not require the user to copy or transform the data. The data mining result are stored with metadata into the data warehouse as a predictive segmentation and are embedded into the graphical user interface called Pilot Discovery Launch, which helps building data mining models.
- *Pilot Internet Publisher:* A tool that easily allows users to access their Pilot multidimensional database via browser on the Internet or Intranets.

Some of the distinguishing features of Pilot's product offering include the overall complete solution from powerful OLAP engine and data mining engine to that customizable business applications. Within their OLAP offering, some of the key features of Pilot's products are as under:

- *Time intelligence:* The Pilot Analysis Server has a number of features to support time as a special dimension. Among these are the ability to process data on the fly to convert the native periodicity (e.g. the data collected weekly) to the periodicity preferred by the customer viewing the data (e.g. view the data monthly). This feature is accomplished via special optimized structures within the multidimensional database.
- *Embedded data mining:* The Pilot Analysis Server is the first product to integrate predictive data mining with the multidimensional (as it is des model). This allows the user to benefit not only from the predictive power of data mining but also from the descriptive and analytical power of multidimensional navigation.
- *Multidimensional database compression:* In addition to the compression of sparsity, Pilot Analysis Server also has special code for compressing data values over time. A new feature called a 'dynamic dimension' allows some dimensions to be calculated on the fly when they are attributes of an existing dimension. This allows the (as it is des to be much smaller and still provide fast access. Dynamic variables which are also calculated on the fly are also available to further decrease the total size of the database and thus decrease the time for consolidation of the database.
- **Relational integration:** Pilot allows for a seamless integration of both MOLAP and ROLAP to provide the user with either the speed of MOLAP or the more space-efficient ROLAP. The users interface with the system, by defining the multidimensional model or view that prefer, and the system self-optimizes the queries.

#### 7.9.4 Arbor Essbase Web

Essbase is one of the most ambitious of the early Web products. It includes not only OLAP manipulations, such as drill up down and across, pivot, slice and dice; and fixed dynamic reporting but also data entry, including full multi-user concurrent write capabilities—a feature that differentiates it from the others.

Arbor sells Essbase only as a server, it does not have a client package. The Web product does not replace administrative and development modules; only user can access it for query and update.

#### 7.9.5 Information Advantage Web OLAP

Information Advantage uses a server-centric message architecture, which is composes of a powerful analytical engine that generate SQL. It also pulls data from relational databases, manipulates the results and transfers the results to a client.

Since all the intelligence of the product is in the server implementing Web OLAP to provide a Web-based client is straightforward, the architecture of Information Advantage's Web product is similar to that of Essbase with a Web gateway between the Web server and the analytical engine. Although in this case, data store and an analytical engine are separate, Essbase is both data store and analytical engine.

#### 7.9.6 Microstrategy DSS Web

Microstrategy's DSS Agent originally a Windows-only tool, but now it is also OLAP tools to have a Web-access product. DSS along with DSS server relational OLAP server—DSS architect data modeling tools, and DSS executive design tool for building Executive Information Systems—generates SQL dynamically and relies on the relational database server to perform complex analysis, rather than creating a 'cube' like most of the other tools. By inserting a Web gateway between the Web server and the DSS server engine, Microstrategy was able to replace the interactive DSS agent front-end with a Web browser, which passes requests to the DSS server's API.

#### 7.9.7 Brio Technology

Brio offers a suite of products called Brio.web.warehouse. This suite implements several of the approaches listed above for deploying decision support OLAP applications on the web. The key to Brio's strategy are new server components called Brio.quickview and Brio.insight which can off load processing from the clients and thus enable users to access Brio reports via Web browsers. On the client side, Brio uses plug-ins to give users viewing and manipulation capabilities.

For these and other reasons the web is a perfect medium for decision support. The general features of the Web-enabled data access are as under:

- The first-generation Web sites used a static distribution model, in which clients access static HTML pages via Web browsers. In this model, the decision support reports are stored as HTML documents and are delivered to users on request. Clearly, this model has some serious deficiencies, including inability to provide Web clients with dynamic updates and interactive analytical capabilities such as drill-down.
- The second-generation Web sites support interactive and dynamic database by utilizing a multi-tiered architecture in which a Web client submits a query in the form of HTML-encoded request to a Web server, which in turn transforms the request for structured data into a Common Gateway Interface (CGI) script, or a script written to a proprietary Web-server API. The gateway submits SQL queries to the database, receives the result, translates them into HTML and sends the pages to the requester. Requests for the unstructured data (e.g. images, other

HTML documents, etc.) can be sent directly to the unstructured data store, precalculated MOLAP storage or directly in the relational data store depending on the usage pattern and the time/space trade-off preferences of the end-user.

# 7.10 OLAP TOOLS AND THE INTERNET

The Web technologies indeed are the natural choice for adaptation for data warehousing. The internet is virtually a free resource which provides a universal connectivity within and between companies and also individuals.

Some of the web facilities are as under:

- The Web eases complex administrative tasks of managing distributed environments.
- The Web allows companies to store and manage both data and applications on servers that can be centrally managed and updated, thus eliminating problems with software and data accuracy.
- The emerging third-generation Web sites replace HTML gateways with Web based application servers. These servers can download Java applets or ActiveX applications that execute on clients, or interact with corresponding applets running on servers-servlets. The third-generation Web servers provide users with all the capabilities of existing decision-support applications without requiring them to load any client software except a Web browser.

Not surprisingly, vendors of decision support applications, especially query, reporting and OLAP tools, are rapidly converting their tools to work on the Web. Vendor approaches for deploying tools on the Web include the following:

- *HTML publishing:* This approach involves transforming an output of a query into the HTML page that can be downloaded into browser. This approach does not support interactive access to data or reports.
- *Helper applications:* In this approach a tool is configured as a helper application that resides within a browser. This is the case of a 'fat' client, in which, once the data is downloaded, users can take advantage of all capabilities of the tool to analyse data. However, maintaining these helper applications becomes another task for system administrator.
- *Plug-ins:* A variation on the previous approach, plug-ins are helper applications that are downloaded from the server prior to their initial use. Since the plug-ins are downloaded from the server, their normal administration and installation tasks are significantly reduced. However, typically, plug-ins are browser-specific and may not run on all platforms or with all browsers. Also, as browsers get updated, these plug-ins may have to be upgraded as well, creating additional administration workload.
- *Server-centric components:* In this approach, the vendor rebuilds a desktop tool as a server component, or creates a new server component that can be integrated with the Web via a Web gateway (e.g. CGI or NSAPI scripts).
- Java and ActiveX applications: This approach is for a vendor to redevelop all or portions of its tool in Java or ActiveX. The result is a true 'thin' client model. Despite some disadvantages, this approach appears to be one of the most promising and flexible.

The following are some of the Web-based tools:

• *Arbor Essbase Web:* This tool offers features as drilling up, down, across; slice and dice and dynamic reporting, all for OLAP. It also offers data entry, including full multi-user concurrent write capabilities.

Arbor Essbase is only a server product, no client package exists, thus protecting its own desktop client version market. The Web product does not replace administrative and development modules but it replaces only user access for query and update.

• **Information** Advantage Web OLAP: This product uses a server centric messaging architecture, composed of a powerful analytic engine which generate SQL for the retrieval from relational database, manipulate the results and transfer the results into a client.

Since it is all server-centric capability, implementing Web OLAP to provide webbased client is easy and simple. This architecture is similar to the one of Essbase with a Web gateway between Web server and analytic engine, even though the data store and the engine are separate.

- *Microstrategy DSS Web:* The flagship product DSS Agent from Microstrategy, originally a Window tool, is now available on all platforms and also on the Web. DSS Agent, along with the complement product—DSS server relational OLAP server, DSS Architect data-modelling tools, the DSS Executive design tool for building executive information system (EIS), generate SQL automatically and dynamically. It depends on the RDBMS server for performing complex analysis, instead of creating a multidimensional 'Cube'. Then it is offering ROLAP and not MOLAP. By inserting a Web Gateway between the Web server and DSS server engine, Microstrategy is replacing the interactive DSS Agent front-end with a web browser which passes through it in terms of request to DSS server API.
- **Brio technology:** Brio released ;brio.web.warehouse; suits of products in the end of 1998. most of the Web OLAP approaches described earlier are available in this suite. A new server component called 'brio.query.server' works in tandem with Brio Enterprise Web-clients 'brio-quickview' and 'brio.insight' and enable Web access by browsers.

# 7.11 LET US SUM UP

All OLAP vendors position their products to be fully Web compliant. The scope of functionality and a particular style of implementation will become a market differentiator for these tools.

Server-centric tools, such as Information Advantage abd Prodea Beacon from Platinum Technology and the multidimensional OLAP tools—Arbor's Essbase Orable Express, Planning Science Gentia, Kenan Technologies Acumate Es, Holistic Systems Holos, and Pilot Software's Pilot Server—appear to be in an excellent position to take advantage of their architecture to provide easy access from a Web browser. Similarly, client-centric tools such as Business Objects, Software Ags Esperant, Cognos PowerPlay or Brio Technologies, Brio suit of products, are making available robust and full-featured Web-enabled versions of their products. The tasks become easier as both Java and ActiveX are available for the Web deployment.

# 7.12 LESSON END ACTIVITY

Discuss the characteristics of data warehousing.

# 7.13 KEYWORDS

*A data warehouse:* It is a relational database that is designed for query and analysis rather than for transaction processing.

*A data warehouse architecture:* It is a description of the elements and services of the warehouse, with details showing how the components will fit together and how the system will grow over time.

*Job control:* This includes job definition, job scheduling (time and event), monitoring, logging, exception handling, error handling, and notification.

# 7.14 QUESTIONS FOR DISCUSSION

- 1. How a date warehouse is different from data base? Explain with the help of suitable example.
- 2. Highlights the main differences between OLTP and Data warehouse.
- 3. Explain the architecture of Data Warehouse in details.
- 4. Describe the criteria for a Data Warehouse DBMS Selection.
- 5. What could be the strategy to design a data warehouse architecture? Discuss.

#### **Check Your Progress: Model Answers**

#### CYP 1

- 1. The logical link between what the managers see in their decision support EIS applications and the company's operational activities.
- 2. A data mart is a collection of subject areas organized for decision support based on the needs of a given department. Finance has their data mart, marketing has theirs, sales has theirs and so on. And the data mart for marketing only faintly resembles anyone else's data mart.

#### *CYP 2*

- 1. Multidimensional Online Analytical Processing
- 2. Relational Online Analytical Online Analytical Process
- 3. Managed Query Environment
- 4. Hybrid Online Analytical Processing

# 7.15 SUGGESTED READINGS

Usama Fayyad, "Mining Databases: Towards Algorithms for Knowledge Discovery", Bulletin of the IEEE Computer Society Technical Committee on Data Engineering, vol. 21, no. 1, March 1998.

Christopher Matheus, Philip Chan, and Gregory Piatetsky-Shapiro, "Systems for Knowledge Discovery in Databases", IEEE Transactions on Knowledge and Data Engineering, 5(6):903-913, December 1993.

Rakesh Agrawal and Tomasz Imielinski, "Database Mining: A Performance Perspective", IEEE Transactions on Knowledge and Data Engineering, 5(6):914-925, December 1993.

Usama Fayyad, David Haussler, and Paul Stolorz, "Mining Scientific Data", Communications of the ACM, vol. 39, no. 11, pp. 51-57, November 1996.

David J. Hand, "Data Mining: Statistics and more?", The American Statistician, vol. 52, no. 2, pp 112-118, May 1998.

Tom M. Mitchell, "Does machine learning really work?", AI Magazine, vol. 18, no. 3, pp. 11-20, Fall 1997.

Clark Glymour, David Madigan, Daryl Pregibon, and Padhraic Smyth, "Statistical Inference and Data Mining", Communications of the ACM, vol. 39, no. 11, pp. 35-41, November 1996.

Hillol Kargupta, Ilker Hamzaoglu, and Brian Stafford, "Scalable, Distributed Data Mining using An Agent Based Architecture", Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining (KDD-97), August 1997, Newport Beach, California, USA.

M-S. Chen, Jiawei Han, and Philip S. Yu, "Data Mining: An Overview from a Database Perspective", IEEE Transactions on Knowledge and Data Engineering, 8(6): 866-883, 1996.

Surajit Chaudhuri, "Data Mining and Database Systems: Where is the Intersection?", Bulletin of the IEEE Computer Society Technical Committee on Data Engineering, vol. 21, no. 1, March 1998.

# **LESSON**

# 8

# DATA WAREHOUSE AND OLAP TECHNOLOGY

#### CONTENTS

- 8.0 Aims and Objectives
- 8.1 Introduction
- 8.2 What is a Data Warehouse?
  - 8.2.1 Use of Data Warehouses in Organisations
  - 8.2.2 Differences between Operational Database Systems and Data Warehouses
  - 8.2.3 Need to Build a Data Warehouse
- 8.3 A Multi-Dimensional Data Model
  - 8.3.1 Relational Implementation of the Model
  - 8.3.2 OLAP Operations in the Multi-dimensional Data Model
- 8.4 Data Warehouse Architecture
  - 8.4.1 Process of Data Warehouse Design
  - 8.4.2 Data Warehouse Models
  - 8.4.3 OLAP Server Architectures
- 8.5 Further Development of Data Cube Technology
- 8.6 Let us Sum up
- 8.7 Lesson End Activity
- 8.8 Keywords
- 8.9 Questions for Discussion
- 8.10 Suggested Readings

# **8.0 AIMS AND OBJECTIVES**

After studying this lesson, you should be able to understand:

- The concept of data warehouse
- Basic knowledge of OLAP Technology

# **8.1 INTRODUCTION**

This lesson is an introduction to data warehouses and OLAP (On-Line Analytical Processing). Topics include the concept of data warehouses and multi-dimensional databases, the construction of data cubes, the implementation of on-line analytical processing, and the relationship between data warehousing and data mining.

# **8.2 WHAT IS A DATA WAREHOUSE?**

Data warehouse provides architectures and tools for business executives to systematically organise, understand, and use their data to make strategic decisions.

141 Data Warehouse and OLAP Technology

In simple terms, a data warehouse refers to a database that is maintained separately from an organisation's operational databases. Data warehouse systems allow for the integration of a variety of application systems. They support information processing by providing a solid platform of consolidated, historical data for analysis.

According to W.H. Inman, a leading architect in the construction of data warehouse systems, "a data warehouse is a subject-oriented, integrated, time-variant, and nonvolatile collection of data in support of management's decision making process." The four keywords, subject-oriented, integrated, time-variant, and non-volatile, distinguish data warehouses from other data repository systems, such as relational database systems, transaction processing systems, and file systems. Let us understand the four keywords in more detail as follows:

- **Subject-oriented:** A data warehouse focuses on the modeling and analysis of data for decision makers. Therefore, data warehouses typically provide a simple and concise view around particular subject issues by excluding data that are not useful in the decision support process. For example, a typical data warehouse is organised around major subjects, such as customer, vendor, product, and sales rather than concentrating on the day-to-day operations and transaction processing of an organisation.
- *Integrated:* As the data warehouse is usually constructed by integrating multiple heterogeneous sources, such as relational databases, flat files, and on-line transaction records, the data cleaning and data integration techniques need to be applied to ensure consistency in naming conventions, encoding structures, attribute measures, and so on.
- *Time-variant:* Data are stored to provide information from a historical perspective (e.g., the past 5-10 years). Every key structure in the data warehouse contains, either implicitly or explicitly, an element of time.
- *Non-volatile:* A data warehouse is always a physically separate store of data transformed from the application data found in the operational environment. Due to this separation, a data warehouse does not require transaction processing, recovery, and concurrency control mechanisms. It usually requires only two operations in data accessing: initial loading of data and access of data.

#### 8.2.1 Use of Data Warehouses in Organisations

Many organisations are creating data warehouse to support business decision-making activities for the following reasons:

- To increasing customer focus, which includes the analysis of customer buying patterns (such as buying preference, buying time, budget cycles, and appetites for spending),
- To reposition products and managing product portfolios by comparing the performance of sales by quarter, by year, and by geographic regions, in order to fine-tune production strategies,
- To analysing operations and looking for sources of profit, and
- To managing the customer relationships, making environmental corrections, and managing the cost of corporate assets,
- Data warehousing is also very useful from the point of view of heterogeneous database integration. Many organisations typically collect diverse kinds of data and maintain large databases from multiple, heterogeneous, autonomous, and distributed information sources.

# Query Driven Approach versus Update Driven Approach for Heterogeneous Database Integration

For heterogeneous database integration, the traditional database implements querydriven approach, which requires complex information filtering and integration processes, and competes for resources with processing at local sources. It is inefficient and potentially expensive for frequent queries, especially for queries requiring aggregations.

In query-driven approach, data warehousing employs an update-driven approach in which information from multiple, heterogeneous sources is integrated in advance and stored in a warehouse for direct querying and analysis. In this approach, a data warehouse brings high performance to the integrated heterogeneous database system since data are copied, preprocessed, integrated, annotated, summarised, and restructured into one semantic data store. Furthermore, query processing in data warehouses does not interfere with the processing at local sources. Moreover, data warehouses can store and integrate historical information and support complex multidimensional queries. As a result, data warehousing has become very popular in industry.

#### 8.2.2 Differences between Operational Database Systems and Data Warehouses

The first major stepping stone in understanding Data Warehousing is to grasp the concepts and differences between the two overall database categories. The type most of us are used to dealing with is the On Line Transactional Processing (OLTP) category. The other major category is On Line Analytical Processing (OLAP).

OLTP is what we characterise as the ongoing day-to-day functional copy of the database. It is where data is added and updated but never overwritten or deleted. The main needs of the OLTP operational database being easily controlled insertion and updating of data with efficient access to data manipulation and viewing mechanisms. Typically only single record or small record-sets should be manipulated in a single operation in an OLTP designed database. The main thrust here is to avoid having the same data in different tables. This basic tenet of Relational Database modeling is known as "normalising" data.

OLAP is a broad term that also encompasses data warehousing. In this model data is stored in a format, which enables the efficient creation of data mining/reports. OLAP design should accommodate reporting on very large record sets with little degradation in operational efficiency. The overall term used to describe taking data structures in an OLTP format and holding the same data in an OLAP format is "Dimensional Modeling". It is the primary building block of Data Warehousing.

The major distinguishing features between OLTP and OLAP are summarised as follows:

Feature	OLTP System	OLAP System
Characteristic	Operational Processing	Informational Processing
Users	Clerks, clients, and information technology professionals.	Knowledge workers, including managers, executives, and analysts.
System orientation	Customer oriented and used for transaction and query processing Day to day operations	<i>Market-oriented and</i> used for data analysis long-term informational requirements, decision support.
Data contents	Manages current data that typically, are too detailed to be easily used for decision making.	Manages large amounts of historical data, provides facilities for summarisation and aggregation, and stores and manages information at different levels of granularity.
	1	

Database design	Adopts an entity-relationship (ER) data model and an application- oriented database design	Adopts either a <i>star</i> or <i>snowflake</i> model and a subject-oriented database design.
View	Focuses mainly on the current data within an enterprise or department, without referring to historical data or data in different organisations.	In contrast, an OLAP system often spans multiple versions of a database schema, due to the evolutionary process of an organisation. OLAP systems also deal with information that originates from different organisations, integrating information from many data stores.
Volume of data	Not very large	Because of their huge volume, OLAP data are stored on multiple storage media.
Access patterns	Consists mainly of short, atomic transactions. Such a system requires concurrency control and recovery mechanisms.	Accesses to OLAP systems are mostly read-only operations (since most data warehouses store historical rather than up-to-date information), although many could be complex queries.
Access mode	Read/write	Mostly write
Focus	Data in	Information out
Operations	Index/hash on primary key	Lots of scans
Number of records accessed	Tens	Millions
Number of users	Thousands	Hundreds
DB size	100 MB to GB	100 GB to TB
Priority	High performance, high availability	High flexibility, end-user autonomy
Metric	Transaction throughput	Query response time

#### 8.2.3 Need to Build a Data Warehouse

You know that data warehouse queries are often complex. They involve the computation of large groups of data at summarised levels and may require the use of special data organisation, access, and implementation methods based on multidimensional views. Processing OLAP queries in operational databases would substantially degrade the performance of operational tasks. Moreover, an operational database supports the concurrent processing of several transactions as well recovery mechanism such as locking and logging to ensure the consistency and robustness of transactions. An OLAP query often needs read-only access of data records for summarisation and aggregation. Concurrency control and recovery mechanisms, if applied for such OLAP operations, may jeopardise the execution of concurrent transactions and thus substantially reduce the throughput of an OLTP system.

#### **Check Your Progress 1**

- 1. What is a data warehouse?
- 2. Why are many organisations creating data warehouses to support business activities?

.....

# **8.3 A MULTI-DIMENSIONAL DATA MODEL**

Data warehouses and OLAP tools are based on a multi-dimensional data model. It is designed to solve complex queries in real time. The central attraction of the dimensional model of a business is its simplicity which is the fundamental key that allows users to understand databases, and allows software to navigate databases efficiently.

The multi-dimensional data model is composed of logical cubes, measures, dimensions, hierarchies, levels, and attributes. Figure 8.1 shows the relationships among the logical objects.

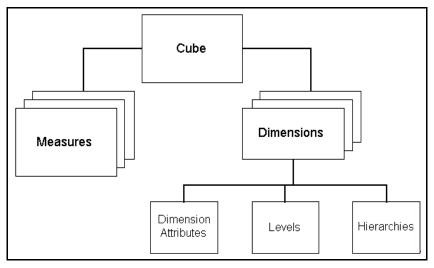


Figure 8.1: Diagram of the Logical Multi-dimensional Model

#### Logical Cubes

Logical cubes provide a means of organising measures that have the same shape, that is, they have the exact same dimensions. Measures in the same cube have the same relationships to other logical objects and can easily be analysed and displayed together.

#### Logical Measures

Measures populate the cells of a logical cube with the facts collected about business operations. Measures are organised by dimensions, which typically include a Time dimension.

Measures are static and consistent while analysts are using them to inform their decisions. They are updated in a batch window at regular intervals: weekly, daily, or periodically throughout the day. Many applications refresh their data by adding periods to the time dimension of a measure, and may also roll off an equal number of the oldest time periods. Each update provides a fixed historical record of a particular business activity for that interval. Other applications do a full rebuild of their data rather than performing incremental updates.

#### Logical Dimensions

Dimensions contain a set of unique values that identify and categorise data. They form the edges of a logical cube, and thus of the measures within the cube. Because measures are typically multidimensional, a single value in a measure must be qualified by a member of each dimension to be meaningful. For example, the Sales measure has four dimensions: Time, Customer, Product, and Channel. A particular Sales value (43,613.50) only has meaning when it is qualified by a specific time period (Feb-01), a customer (Warren Systems), a product (Portable PCs), and a channel (Catalog).

#### Logical Hierarchies and Levels

A hierarchy is a way to organise data at different levels of aggregation. In viewing data, analysts use dimension hierarchies to recognise trends at one level, drill down to lower levels to identify reasons for these trends, and roll up to higher levels to see what affect these trends have on a larger sector of the business.

Each level represents a position in the hierarchy. Each level above the base (or most detailed) level contains aggregate values for the levels below it. The members at different levels have a one-to-many parent-child relation. For example, Q1-2002 and Q2-2002 are the children of 2002, thus 2002 is the parent of Q1-2002 and Q2-2002.

Suppose a data warehouse contains snapshots of data taken three times a day, that is, every 8 hours. Analysts might normally prefer to view the data that has been aggregated into days, weeks, quarters, or years. Thus, the Time dimension needs a hierarchy with at least five levels.

Similarly, a sales manager with a particular target for the upcoming year might want to allocate that target amount among the sales representatives in his territory; the allocation requires a dimension hierarchy in which individual sales representatives are the child values of a particular territory.

Hierarchies and levels have a many-to-many relationship. A hierarchy typically contains several levels, and a single level can be included in more than one hierarchy

### Logical Attributes

An attribute provides additional information about the data. Some attributes are used for display. For example, you might have a product dimension that uses Stock Keeping Units (SKUs) for dimension members. The SKUs are an excellent way of uniquely identifying thousands of products, but are meaningless to most people if they are used to label the data in a report or graph. You would define attributes for the descriptive labels.

#### Multi-dimensional Data Storage in Analytic Workspaces:

In the logical multidimensional model, a cube represents all measures with the same shape, that is, the exact same dimensions. In a cube shape, each edge represents a dimension. The dimension members are aligned on the edges and divide the cube shape into cells in which data values are stored.

In an analytic workspace, the cube shape also represents the physical storage of multidimensional measures, in contrast with two-dimensional relational tables. An advantage of the cube shape is that it can be rotated: there is no one right way to manipulate or view the data. This is an important part of multidimensional data storage, calculation, and display, because different analysts need to view the data in different ways. For example, if you are the Sales Manager, then you need to look at the data differently from a product manager or a financial analyst.

Assume that a company collects data on sales. The company maintains records that quantify how many of each product was sold in a particular sales region during a specific time period. You can visualise the sales measure as the cube shown in Figure 8.2.

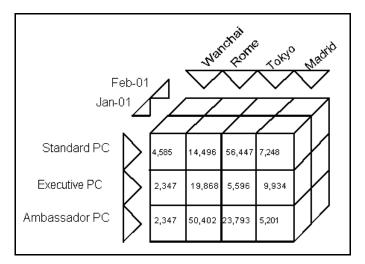


Figure 8.2: Comparison of Product Sales by City

Figure 8.2 compares the sales of various products in different cities for January 2001 (shown) and February 2001 (not shown). This view of the data might be used to identify products that are performing poorly in certain markets. Figure 8.3 shows sales of various products during a four-month period in Rome (shown) and Tokyo (not shown). This view of the data is the basis for trend analysis.

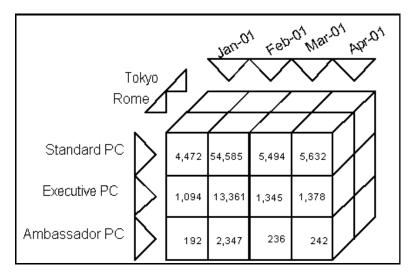


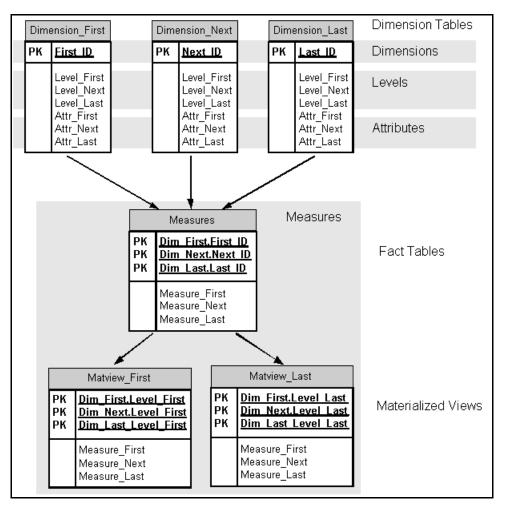
Figure 8.3: Comparison of Product Sales by Month

A cube shape is three dimensional. Of course, measures can have many more than three dimensions, but three dimensions are the maximum number that can be represented pictorially. Additional dimensions are pictured with additional cube shapes.

## 8.3.1 Relational Implementation of the Model

The relational implementation of the multi-dimensional data model is typically a star schema, as shown in Figure 8.4, a snowflake schema or a fact constellation schema.

*Star Schema:* A star schema is a convention for organising the data into dimension tables, fact tables, and materialised views. Ultimately, all of the data is stored in columns, and metadata is required to identify the columns that function as multidimensional objects.



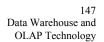


Figure 8.4: Diagram of a Star Schema

(a) Dimension Tables: A star schema stores all of the information about a dimension in a single table. Each level of a hierarchy is represented by a column or column set in the dimension table. A dimension object can be used to define the hierarchical relationship between two columns (or column sets) that represent two levels of a hierarchy; without a dimension object, the hierarchical relationships are defined only in metadata. Attributes are stored in columns of the dimension tables.

A snowflake schema normalises the dimension members by storing each level in a separate table.

- (b) *Fact Tables:* Measures are stored in fact tables. Fact tables contain a composite primary key, which is composed of several foreign keys (one for each dimension table) and a column for each measure that uses these dimensions.
- (c) *Materialised Views:* Aggregate data is calculated on the basis of the hierarchical relationships defined in the dimension tables. These aggregates are stored in separate tables, called summary tables or materialised views. Oracle provides extensive support for materialised views, including automatic refresh and query rewrite.

Queries can be written either against a fact table or against a materialised view. If a query is written against the fact table that requires aggregate data for its result set, the query is either redirected by query rewrite to an existing materialised view, or the data is aggregated on the fly.

Each materialised view is specific to a particular combination of levels; in Figure 8.5, only two materialised views are shown of a possible 27 (3 dimensions with 3 levels have 3\*\*3 possible level combinations).

#### Example:

Let, an organisation sells products throughtout the world. The main four major dimensions are product, location, time and organisation.

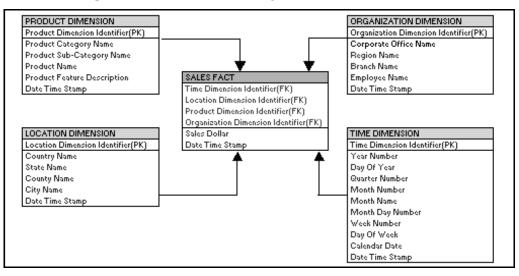


Figure 8.5: Example of Star Schema

In the example Figure 8.5, sales fact table is connected to dimensions location, product, time and organisation. It shows that data can be sliced across all dimensions and again it is possible for the data to be aggregated across multiple dimensions. "Sales Dollar" in sales fact table can be calculated across all dimensions independently or in a combined manner, which is explained below:

- Sales Dollar value for a particular product
- Sales Dollar value for a product in a location
- Sales Dollar value for a product in a year within a location
- Sales Dollar value for a product in a year within a location sold or serviced by an employee

*Snowflake Schema:* The snowflake schema is a variant of the star schema model, where some dimension tables are normalised, thereby further splitting the data into additional tables. The resulting schema graph forms a shape similar to a snowflake.

The major difference between the snowflake and star schema models is that the dimension tables of the snowflake model may be kept in normalised form. Such a table is easy to maintain and also saves storage space because a large dimension table can be extremely large when the dimensional structure is included as columns. Since much of this space is redundant data, creating a normalised structure will reduce the overall space requirement. However, the snowflake structure can reduce the effectiveness of browsing since more joins will be needed to execute a query. Consequently, the system performance may be adversely impacted. Performance benchmarking can be used to determine what is best for your design.

#### Example:

In Snowflake schema, the example diagram shown in Figure 8.6 has 4 dimension tables, 4 lookup tables and 1 fact table. The reason is that hierarchies (category, branch, state, and month) are being broken out of the dimension tables (PRODUCT, ORGANISATION, LOCATION, and TIME) respectively and shown separately. In OLAP, this Snowflake schema approach increases the number of joins and poor performance in retrieval of data.

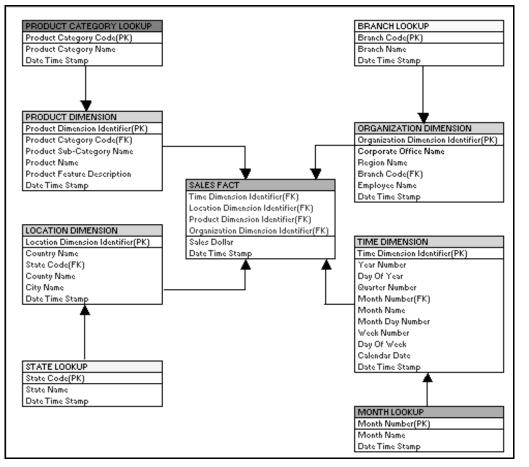


Figure 8.6: Example of Snowflake Schema

A compromise between the star schema and the snowflake schema is to adopt a mixed schema where only the very large dimension tables are normalised. Normalising large dimension tables saves storage space, while keeping small dimension tables unnormalised may reduce the cost and performance degradation due to joins on multiple dimension tables. Doing both may lead to an overall performance gain. However, careful performance tuning could be required to determine which dimension tables should be normalised and split into multiple tables.

*Fact Constellation:* Sophisticated applications may require multiple fact tables to share dimension tables. This kind of schema can be viewed as a collection of stars, and hence is called a galaxy schema or a fact constellation. For example, A fact constellation schema of a data warehouse for sales and shipping is shown in the following Figure 8.7.

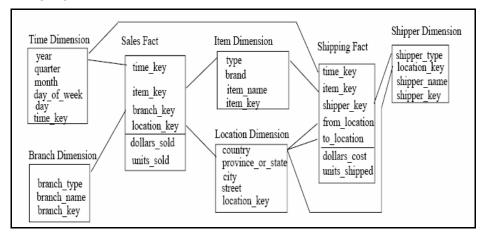


Figure 8.7: Fact Constellation Schema of a Data Warehouse for Sales and Shipping

#### Difference between a Data Warehouse and a Data Mart

In data warehousing, there is a distinction between a data warehouse and a data mart. A data warehouse collects information about subjects that span the entire organisation, such as customers, items, sales, assets, and personnel, and thus its scope is enterprisewide. For data warehouses, the fact constellation schema is commonly used since it can model multiple, interrelated subjects. A data mart, on the other hand, is a department subset of the data warehouse that focuses on selected subjects, and thus its scope is department-wide. For data marts, the star or snowflake schema are popular since each are geared towards modeling single subjects

#### **Introducing Concept Hierarchies**

A concept hierarchy defines a sequence of mappings from a set of low level concepts to higher level, more general concepts. Consider a concept hierarchy for the dimension location. City values for location include Lucknow, Mumbai, New York, and Chicago. Each city, however, can be mapped to the province or state to which it belongs. For example, Lucknow can be mapped to Uttar Pradesh, and Chicago to Illinois. The provinces and states can in turn be mapped to the country to which they belong, such as India or the USA. These mappings form a concept hierarchy for the dimension location, mapping a set of low level concepts (i.e., cities) to higher level, more general concepts (i.e., countries). The concept hierarchy described above is illustrated in Figure 8.8.

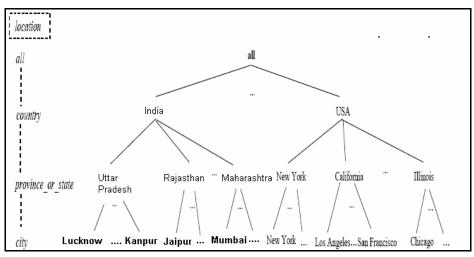


Figure 8.8: Example of Concept Hierarchy

Many concept hierarchies are implicit within the database schema. For example, suppose that the dimension location is described by the attributes number, street, city, province-or\_state, zipcode, and country. These attributes are related by a total order, forming a concept hierarchy such as "street < city < province.or.state < country". This hierarchy is shown in Figure 8.9(a).

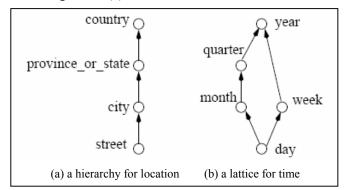


Figure 8.9: Hierarchical and Lattice Structures of Attributes in Warehouse Dimensions

Alternatively, the attributes of a dimension may be organised in a partial order, forming a lattice. An example of a partial order for the time dimension based on the attributes day, week, month, quarter, and year is "day < {month <quarter; week} < year". This lattice structure is shown in Figure 8.9(b).

A concept hierarchy that is a total or partial order among attributes in a database schema is called a schema hierarchy. Concept hierarchies that are common to many applications may be predefined in the data mining system, such as the concept hierarchy for time. Data mining systems should provide users with the flexibility to tailor predefined hierarchies according to their particular needs. For example, one may like to define a fiscal year starting on April 1, or an academic year starting on September 1.

#### **Check Your Progress 2**

Explain the difference between a data warehouse and a data mart.

-----

## 8.3.2 OLAP Operations in the Multi-dimensional Data Model

Data Warehouses use On-line Analytical Processing (OLAP) to formulate and execute user queries. OLAP is an SLQ-based methodology that provides aggregate data (measurements) along a set of dimensions, in which each dimension table includes a set of attributes each measure depends on a set of dimensions that provide context for the measure, e.g. for the reseller company, the measure is the number of sold units, which are described by the corresponding location, time, and item type all dimensions are assumed to uniquely determine the measure, e.g., for the reseller company, the location, time, producer, and item type provide all necessary information to determine context of a particular number of sold units.

There are five basic OLAP commands that are used to perform data retrieval from a Data warehouse.

- 1. **ROLL UP**, which is used to navigate to lower levels of details for a given data cube. This command takes the current data cube (object) and performs a GROUP BY on one of the dimensions, e.g., given the total number of sold units by month, it can provide sales summarised by quarter.
- 2. **DRILL DOWN**, which is used to navigate to higher levels of detail. This command is the opposite of ROLL UP, e.g., given the total number of units sold for an entire continent, it can provide sales in the U.S.A.
- 3. *SLICE*, which provides a cut through a given data cube. This command enables users to focus on some specific slice of data inside the cube, e.g., the user may want to look at the data concerning unit sales only in Mumbai.
- 4. **DICE**, which provides just one cell from the cube (the smallest slice), e.g. it can provide data concerning the number of sold Canon printers in May 2002 in Lucknow.
- 5. *PIVOT*, which rotates the cube to change the perspective, e.g., the "time item" perspective may be changed into "time location."

These commands, in terms of their specification and execution, are usually carried out using a point-and-click interface, and therefore we do not describe their syntax. Instead, we give examples for each of the above OLAP commands.

#### **ROLL UP Command**

The ROLL UP allows the user to summarise data into a more general level in hierarchy. For instance, if the user currently analyses the number of sold CPU units

152 Data Mining and Warehousing for each month in the first half of 2002, this command will allows him/her to aggregate this information into the first two quarters. Using ROLL UP, the view

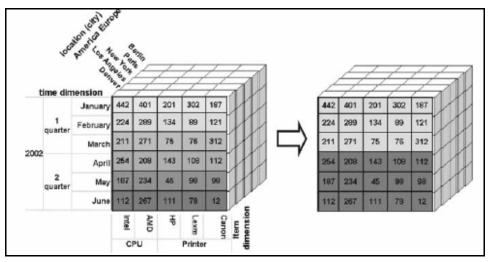


Figure 8.10: Example ROLL UP Command

# sold units		2002									
		January	February	March	April	May	June				
CPU	Intel	442	224	211	254	187	112				
CPU	AMD	401	289	271	208	234	267				

is transformed into

# sold units		20	02
		Quarter 1	Quarter 2
CDU	Intel	877	553
CPU	AMD	961	709

From the perspective of a three-dimensional cuboid, the time  $_y$  axis is transformed from months to quarters; see the shaded cells in Figure 8.10.

#### **DRILL DOWN** Command

The DRILL DOWN command provides a more detailed breakdown of information from lower in the hierarchy. For instance, if the user currently analyses the number of sold CPU and Printer units in Europe and U.S.A., it will allows him/her to find details of sales in specific cities in the U.S.A., i.e., the view.

# sold units		С	PU		Printer	
		Intel	AMD	НР	Lexm	Canon
All	USA	2231	2134	1801	1560	1129
	Europe	1981	2001	1432	1431	1876

is transformed into

# sold units		C	PU			
		Intel	AMD	HP	Lexm	Canon
A 11	Denver	877	961	410	467	620
All	LA	833	574	621	443	213
	NY	521	599	770	650	296

Again, using a data cube representation, the location (z) axis is transformed from summarisation by continents to sales for individual cities; see the shaded cells in Figure 8.11.

153 Data Warehouse and OLAP Technology

#### **SLICE and DICE Command**

These commands perform selection and projection of the data cube onto one or more user-specified dimensions.

SLICE allows the user to focus the analysis of the data on a particular perspective from one or more dimensions. For instance, if the user analyses the number of sold CPU and Printer units in all combined locations in the first two quarters of 2002, he/she can ask to see the units in the same time frame in a particular city, say in Los Angeles. The view

# sold units		С	PU		Printer				
		Intel	AMD	HP	Lexm	Canon			
2002	1 quarter	2231	2001	2390	1780	1560			
2002	2 quarter	2321	2341	2403	1851	1621			

is transformed into the L.A. table

# sold units		C	PU			
		Intel	AMD	HP	Lexm	Canon
2002	1 quarter	666	601	766	187	730
2002	2 quarter	1053	759	323	693	501

The DICE command, in contrast to SLICE, requires the user to impose restrictions on all dimensions in a given data cube. An example SLICE command, which provides data about sales only in L.A., and DICE command, which provides data about sales of Canon printers in May 2002 in L.A.

## **PIVOT Command**

PIVOT is used to rotate a given data cube to select a different view. Given that the user currently analyses the sales for particular products in the first quarter of 2002, he/she can shift the focus to see sales in the same quarter, but for different continents instead of for products, i.e., the view.

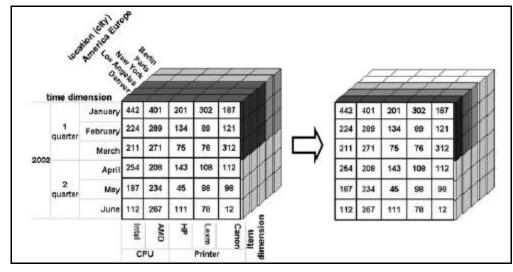


Figure 8.11: Example DRILL DOWNCommand

is transformed into

# sold units		С	PU		Printer		
		Intel	AMD	HP	Lexm	Canon	
6	January	442	401	201	302	187	
1 quarter	February	224	289	134	89	121	
00.57 <b>*</b> 0.020900 00	March	211	271	75	76	312	

## **8.4 DATA WAREHOUSE ARCHITECTURE**

#### Why do Business Analysts Need Data Warehouse?

A data warehouse is a repository of an organisation's electronically stored data. Data warehouses are designed to facilitate reporting and analysis. It provides many advantages to business analysts as follows:

- A data warehouse may provide a competitive advantage by presenting relevant information from which to measure performance and make critical adjustments in order to help win over competitors.
- A data warehouse can enhance business productivity since it is able to quickly and efficiently gather information, which accurately describes the organisation.
- A data warehouse facilitates customer relationship marketing since it provides a consistent view of customers and items across all lines of business, all departments, and all markets.
- A data warehouse may bring about cost reduction by tracking trends, patterns, and exceptions over long periods of time in a consistent and reliable manner.
- A data warehouse provides a common data model for all data of interest, regardless of the data's source. This makes it easier to report and analyse information than it would be if multiple data models from disparate sources were used to retrieve information such as sales invoices, order receipts, general ledger charges, etc.
- Because they are separate from operational systems, data warehouses provide retrieval of data without slowing down operational systems.

#### 8.4.1 Process of Data Warehouse Design

A data warehouse can be built using three approaches:

- A top-down approach
- A bottom-up approach
- A combination of both approaches

The top-down approach starts with the overall design and planning. It is useful in cases where the technology is mature and well-known, and where the business problems that must be solved are clear and well-understood.

The bottom-up approach starts with experiments and prototypes. This is useful in the early stage of business modeling and technology development. It allows an organisation to move forward at considerably less expense and to evaluate the benefits of the technology before making significant commitments.

In the combined approach, an organisation can exploit the planned and strategic nature of the top-down approach while retaining the rapid implementation and opportunistic application of the bottom-up approach. In general, the warehouse design process consists of the following steps:

- Choose a business process to model, e.g., orders, invoices, shipments, inventory, account administration, sales, and the general ledger. If the business process is organisational and involves multiple, complex object collections, a data warehouse model should be followed. However, if the process is departmental and focuses on the analysis of one kind of business process, a data mart model should be chosen.
- Choose the grain of the business process. The grain is the fundamental, atomic level of data to be represented in the fact table for this process, e.g., individual transactions, individual daily snapshots, etc.
- Choose the dimensions that will apply to each fact table record. Typical dimensions are time, item, customer, supplier, warehouse, transaction type, and status.
- Choose the measures that will populate each fact table record. Typical measures are numeric additive quantities like dollars-sold and units-sold.

Once a data warehouse is designed and constructed, the initial deployment of the warehouse includes initial installation, rollout planning, training and orientation. Platform upgrades and maintenance must also be considered. Data warehouse administration will include data refreshment, data source synchronisation, planning for disaster recovery, managing access control and security, managing data growth, managing database performance, and data warehouse enhancement and extension.

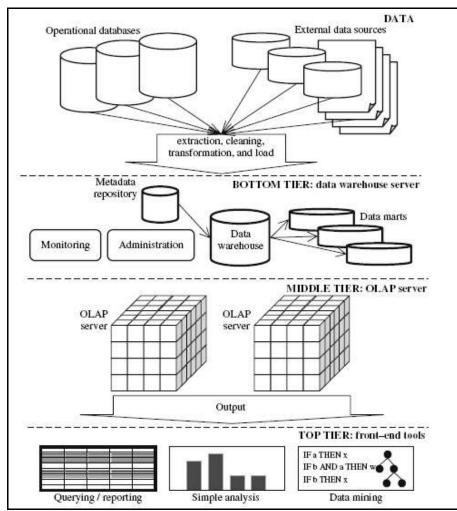


Figure 8.12: A Three-tier Data Warehousing Architecture

#### A Three-tier Data Warehouse Architecture:

Data Warehouses generally have a three-level (tier) architecture that includes:

- A bottom tier that consists of the Data Warehouse server, which is almost always a RDBMS. It may include several specialised data marts and a metadata repository,
- A middle tier that consists of an OLAP server for fast querying of the data warehouse. The OLAP server is typically implemented using either (1) a Relational OLAP (ROLAP) model, i.e., an extended relational DBMS that maps operations on multidimensional data to standard relational operations; or (2) a Multidimensional OLAP (MOLAP) model, i.e., a special purpose server that directly implements multidimensional data and operations.
- A top tier that includes front-end tools for displaying results provided by OLAP, as well as additional tools for data mining of the OLAP-generated data.

The overall DW architecture is shown in Figure 8.12.

### **8.4.2 Data Warehouse Models**

From the architecture point of view, there are three data warehouse models: the virtual warehouse, the data mart, and the enterprise warehouse.

*Virtual Warehouse:* A virtual warehouse is created based on a set of views defined for an operational RDBMS. This warehouse type is relatively easy to build but requires excess computational capacity of the underlying operational database system. The users directly access operational data via middleware tools. This architecture is feasible only if queries are posed infrequently, and usually is used as a temporary solution until a permanent data warehouse is developed.

**Data Mart:** The data mart contains a subset of the organisation-wide data that is of value to a small group of users, e.g., marketing or customer service. This is usually a precursor (and/or a successor) of the actual data warehouse, which differs with respect to the scope that is confined to a specific group of users.

Depending on the source of data, data marts can be categorised into the following two classes:

- Independent data marts are sourced from data captured from one or more operational systems or external information providers, or from data generated locally within a particular department or geographic area.
- Dependent data marts are sourced directly from enterprise data warehouses.

*Enterprise warehouse:* This warehouse type holds all information about subjects spanning the entire organisation. For a medium- to a large-size company, usually several years are needed to design and build the enterprise warehouse.

The differences between the virtual and the enterprise DWs are shown in Figure 8.13. Data marts can also be created as successors of an enterprise data warehouse. In this case, the DW consists of an enterprise warehouse and (several) data marts.

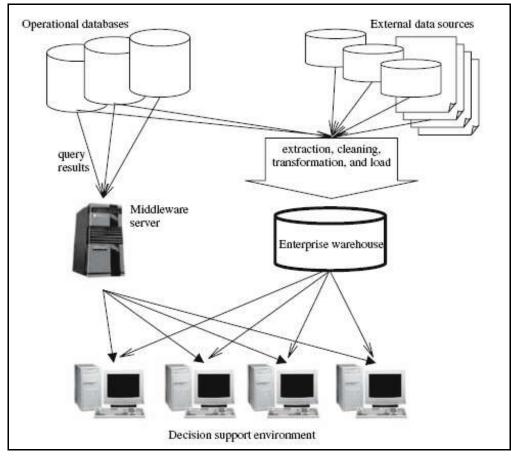


Figure 8.13: A Virtual Data Warehouse and an Enterprise Data Warehouse

## 8.4.3 OLAP Server Architectures

We describe here the physical implementation of an OLAP server in a Data Warehouse. There are three different possible designs:

- Relational OLAP (ROLAP)
- Multidimensional OLAP (MOLAP)
- Hybrid OLAP (HOLAP)

## ROLAP

ROLAP stores the data based on the already familiar relational DBMS technology. In this case, data and the related aggregations are stored in RDBMS, and OLAP middleware is used to implement handling and exploration of data cubes. This architecture focuses on the optimisation of the RDBMS back end and provides additional tools and services such as data cube navigation logic. Due to the use of the RDBMS back end, the main advantage of ROLAP is scalability in handling large data volumes. Example ROLAP engines include the commercial IBM Informix Metacube (www.ibm.com) and the Micro-strategy DSS server (www.microstrategy.com), as well as the open-source product Mondrian (mondrian.sourceforge.net).

## MOLAP

In contrast to ROLAP, which uses tuples as the data storage unit, the MOLAP uses a dedicated n-dimensional array storage engine and OLAP middleware to manage data. Therefore, OLAP queries are realised through a direct addressing to the related multidimensional views (data cubes). Additionally, this architecture focuses on precalculation of the transactional data into the aggregations, which results in fast query 157 Data Warehouse and OLAP Technology 158 Data Mining and Warehousing

execution performance. More specifically, MOLAP precalculates and stores aggregated measures at every hierarchy level at load time, and stores and indexes these values for immediate retrieval. The full precalculation requires a substantial amount of overhead, both in processing time and in storage space. For sparse data, MOLAP uses sparse matrix compression algorithms to improve storage utilisation, and thus in general is characterised by smaller on-disk size of data in comparison with data stored in RDBMS. Example MOLAP products are the commercial Hyperion Ebasse (www.hyperion.com) and the Applix TM1 (www.applix.com), as well as Palo (www.opensourceolap.org), which is an open-source product.

### HOLAP

To achieve a tradeoff between ROLAP's scalability and MOLAP's query performance, many commercial OLAP servers are based on the HOLAP approach. In this case, the user decides which portion of the data to store in the MOLAP and which in the ROLAP. For instance, often the low-level data are stored using a relational database, while higher-level data, such as aggregations, are stored in a separate MOLAP. An example product that supports all three architectures is Microsoft's OLAP Services (www.microsoft.com/), which is part of the company's SQL Server.

## **Check Your Progress 3**

What are the approaches of data warehouse design?

## 8.5 FURTHER DEVELOPMENT OF DATA CUBE TECHNOLOGY

On-Line Analytical Processing (OLAP) characterises the operations of summarising, consolidating, viewing, applying formulae to, and synthesising data along multiple dimensions. OLAP software helps analysts and managers gain insight into the performance of an enterprise through a wide variety of views of data organised to reflect the multi-dimensional nature of enterprise data. An increasingly popular data model for OLAP applications is the multi-dimensional database, also known as the data cube.

#### Hypothesis-driven Exploration

A user or analyst can search for interesting patterns in the cube by specifying a number of OLAP operations, such as drill-down, roll-up, slice, and dice. While these tools are available to help the user explore the data, the discovery process is not automated. It is the user who, following her own intuition or hypotheses, tries to recognise exceptions or anomalies in the data. This hypothesis-driven exploration has a number of disadvantages. The search space can be very large, making manual inspection of the data a daunting and overwhelming task. High-level aggregations may give no indication of anomalies at lower levels, making it easy to overlook interesting patterns. Even when looking at a subset of the cube, such as a slice, the user is typically faced with many data values to examine. The sheer volume of data values alone makes it easy for users to miss exceptions in the data if using hypothesis-driven exploration.

#### Discovery-driven Exploration of Data Cubes

A new discovery-driven method of data exploration overcomes the anomalies of hypothesis-driven exploration. In this method, analyst's search for anomalies is guided by precomputed indicators of exceptions at various levels of detail in the cube. This increases the chances of user noticing abnormal patterns in the data at any level of aggregation.

Intuitively, an exception is a data cube cell value that is significantly different from the value anticipated, based on a statistical model. The model considers variations and patterns in the measure value across all of the dimensions to which a cell belongs. For example, if the analysis of item-sales data reveals an increase in sales in December in comparison to all other months, this may seem like an exception in the time dimension. However, it is not an exception if the item dimension is considered, since there is a similar increase in sales for other items during December. The model considers exceptions hidden at all aggregated group-by's of a data cube. Visual cues such as background color are used to reflect the degree of exception of each cell, based on the precomputed exception indicators. The computation of exception indicators can be overlapped with cube construction, so that the overall construction of data cubes for discovery-driven exploration is efficient.

Three measures are used as exception indicators to help identify data anomalies. These measures indicate the degree of surprise that the quantity in a cell holds, with respect to its expected value. The measures are computed and associated with every cell, for all levels of aggregation. They are:

- *SelfExp:* This indicates the degree of surprise of the cell value, relative to other cells at the same level of aggregation.
- *InExp:* This indicates the degree of surprise somewhere beneath the cell, if we were to drill down from it.
- *PathExp:* This indicates the degree of surprise for each drill-down path from the cell.

The use of these measures for discovery-driven exploration of data cubes is illustrated in the following example.

#### Example:

Consider a user looking at the monthly sales as a percentage difference from the previous month. Suppose the user starts by viewing the data aggregated over all products and markets for different months of the year as shown in Figure.

Product Region	(All) (All)												
Sum of Sales	Month												
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	
Total		2%	0%	2%	2%	4%	3%	0%	-8%	0%	-3%	4%	

To find out what parts of the cube may be worthy of exploring further in terms of exceptions, the user invokes a "highlight exceptions" button that colors the background of each cell based on its SelfExp value. In addition, each cell is surrounded with a different colored box based on the InExp value. In both cases, the intensity of the color is varied with the degree of exception. In Figure 2.14, the months with a thick box around them have a high InExp value and thus need to be drilled down further for exceptions underneath them. Darker boxes (e.g., around "Aug", "Sep" and "Oct") indicate higher values of InExp than the lighter boxes (e.g., around "Feb" and "Nov").

There are two paths the user may drill down along from here: Product and Region. To evaluate which of these paths has more exceptions, the user selects a cell of interest and invokes a "path exception" module that colors each aggregated dimension based on the surprise value along that path. These are based on the PathExp values of the cell. In Figure 8.14 (top-left part) the path along dimension Product has more surprise than along Region indicated by darker color.

Drilling-down along Product yields 143 different sales values corresponding to different Product-Time combinations as shown in Figure 8.14.

Region	(All)	]										
Avg.Sales	Month											
Product	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Birch-B		10%	-7%	3%	-4%	15%	-12%	-3%	1%	42%	-14%	-10%
Chery-S		1%	1%	4%	3%	5%	5%	-9%	-12%	1%	-5%	5%
Cola		-1%	2%	3%	4%	9%	4%	1%	-11%	-8%	-2%	7%
Cream-S		3%	1%	6%	3%	3%	8%	-3%	-12%	-2%	1%	10%
Diet-B		1%	1%	-1%	2%	1%	2%	0%	-6%	-1%	-4%	2%
Diet-C		3%	2%	5%	2%	4%	7%	-7%	-12%	-2%	-2%	8%
Diet-S		2%	-1%	0%	0%	4%	2%	4%	-9%	5%	-3%	0%
Grape-S		1%	1%	0%	4%	5%	1%	3%	-9%	-1%	-8%	4%
Jolt-C		-1%	-4%	2%	2%	0%	-4%	2%	6%	-2%	0%	0%
Kiwi-S		2%	1%	4%	1%	-1%	3%	-1%	-4%	4%	0%	1%
Old-B		4%	-1%	0%	1%	5%	2%	7%	-10%	3%	-3%	1%
Orang-S		1%	1%	3%	4%	2%	1%	-1%	-1%	-6%	-4%	9%
Saspria		-1%	2%	1%	3%	-3%	5%	-10%	-2%	-1%	1%	5%

Figure 8.14: 0	Change in S	Sales Over	Time for	each Product
----------------	-------------	------------	----------	--------------

Instead of trying to find the exceptions by manual inspection, the user can click on the "highlight exception" button to quickly identify the exceptional values. In this figure there are a few cells with high SelfExp values and these appear as cells with a different background shade than the normal ones (darker shades indicate higher surprise). For instance, sales of "Birch-B(eer)" shows an exceptional difference of 42% in the month of "Oct". In addition, three other cells are also indicated to have large SelfExp values although the sales values themselves (6% for <Jolt-C, Sep>, -12% for <Birch-B, Jul> and -10% for <Birch-B, Dec>) are not exceptionally large when compared with all the other cells.

Figure 8.14 also shows some cells with large InExp values as indicated by the thick boxes around them. The highest InExp values are for Product "Diet-Soda" in the months of "Aug" and "Oct". The user may therefore choose to explore further details for "Diet-Soda" by drilling down along Region. Figure 8.15 shows the sales figures for "Diet-Soda" in different Regions. By highlighting exceptions in this plane, the user notices that in Region "E" (for Eastern), the sales of "Diet-Soda" has decreased by an exceptionally high value of 40% and 33% in the months of "Aug" and "Oct" respectively. Notice that the sales of "Diet-Soda" in the Product-Time plane aggregated over different Regions (Figure 8.15) gives little indication of these high exceptions in the Region-Product-Time space. This shows how the InExp value at higher level cells may be valuable in reaching at exceptions in lower level cells.

Product	Diet-S	Į										
Avg.Sales	Month											
Region	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
С		0%	-2%	0%	1%	4%	1%	5%	-6%	2%	-2%	-2%
E		0%	2%	-8%	7%	0%	5%	-40%	10%	-33%	2%	8%
S		0%	-1%	3%	-2%	2%	-2%	19%	-1%	12%	-1%	0%
W		5%	1%	0%	-2%	6%	6%	2%	-17%	9%	-7%	2%

Figure 8.15: Change in Sales of Product "Diet-Soda" Over Time in each Region

There are no other cells with high InExp in Figure 8.15. Therefore, the user may stop drilling down and go back to the Product-Time plane of Figure 8.14 to explore other cells with high InExp. Suppose, he chooses to drill-down along Product "Cola" in "Aug". Figure 8.16 shows the exceptions for "Cola" after drilling down along Region. The "Central" Region has a large InExp and may be drilled down further, revealing the SelfExp values in the Market-time plane for "Cola".

Market Product	(All) Cola	I										
Avg.Sales	Month											
Region	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
С		3%	1%	4%	1%	4%	10%	-11%	-14%	-3%	5%	11%
E		-3%	3%	4%	4%	13%	2%	0%	-10%	-13%	-3%	8%
S		2%	-1%	1%	9%	6%	3%	21%	-15%	1%	-5%	4%
C E S W		-2%	2%	2%	4%	12%	1%	1%	-9%	-11%	-4%	6%

Figure 8.16: Change in Sales Over Time for Product "Cola" in different Region

## **Defining** Exceptions

The SelfExp, InExp, and PathExp measures are based on a statistical method for table analysis. They take into account all of the group-by (aggregations) in which a given cell value participates. A cell value is considered an exception based on how much it differs from its expected value, where its expected value is determined with a statistical model described below. The difference between a given cell value and its expected value is called a residual. Intuitively, the larger the residual, the more the given cell value is an exception. The comparison of residual values requires us to scale the values based on the expected standard deviation associated with the residuals. A cell value is therefore considered an exception if its scaled residual value exceeds a pre-specified threshold. The SelfExp, InExp, and PathExp measures are based on this scaled residual.

## Complex Aggregation at Multiple Granularities: Multifeature Cubes

Data cubes facilitate the answering of data mining queries as they allow the computation of aggregate data at multiple levels of granularity. Multifeature cubes compute complex queries involving multiple dependent aggregates at multiple granularities. These cubes are very useful in practice. Many complex data mining queries can be answered by multifeature cubes without any significant increase in computational cost, in comparison to cube computation for simple queries with standard data cubes.

#### **Check Your Progress 4**

Fill in the blanks:

- 1. In query-driven approach, data warehousing employs an .....approach in which information from multiple, heterogeneous sources is integrated in advance and stored in a warehouse for direct querying and analysis.
- 2. Data warehouses and ..... tools are based on a multidimensional data model.
- 3. Logical cubes provide a means of organising measures that have the same shape, that is, they have the exact same ......
- 4. A ..... schema stores all of the information about a dimension in a single table.
- 5. The ..... schema is a variant of the star schema model, where some dimension tables are normalised, thereby further splitting the data into additional tables.

## 8.6 LET US SUM UP

A data warehouse is a subject-oriented, integrated, time-variant, and nonvolatile collection of data organised in support of management decision making. Several factors distinguish data warehouses from operational databases. Since the two systems

provide quite different functionalities and require different kinds of data, it is necessary to maintain data warehouses separately from operational databases.

A multidimensional data model is typically used for the design of corporate data warehouses and departmental data marts. Such a model can adopt either a star schema, snowflake schema, or fact constellation schema. The core of the multidimensional model is the data cube, which consists of a large set of facts (or measures) and a number of dimensions. Dimensions are the entities or perspectives with respect to which an organisation wants to keep records, and are hierarchical in nature. Concept hierarchies organise the values of attributes or dimensions into gradual levels of abstraction. They are useful in mining at multiple levels of abstraction. On-Line Analytical Processing (OLAP) can be performed in data warehouses/ marts using the multidimensional data model. Typical OLAP operations include roll-up, drill-(down, cross, through), slice-and-dice, pivot (rotate), as well as statistical operations such as ranking, computing moving averages and growth rates, etc. OLAP operations can be implemented efficiently using the data cube structure. Data warehouses often adopt a three-tier architecture. The bottom tier is a warehouse database server, which is typically a relational database system. The middle tier is an OLAP server, and the top tier is a client, containing query and reporting tools.

OLAP servers may use Relational OLAP (ROLAP), or Multidimensional OLAP (MOLAP), or Hybrid OLAP (HOLAP). A ROLAP server uses an extended relational DBMS that maps OLAP operations on multi-dimensional data to standard relational operations. A MOLAP server maps multi-dimensional data views directly to array structures. A HOLAP server combines ROLAP and MOLAP. For example, it may use ROLAP for historical data while maintaining frequently accessed data in a separate MOLAP store.

## 8.7 LESSON END ACTIVITY

Discuss difference between OLTP system and OLAP system. Also discuss the concept of snowflake schema.

## 8.8 KEYWORDS

*Data warehouse:* A data warehouse is a subject-oriented, integrated, time-variant, and nonvolatile collection of data in support of management's decision making process.

**OLTP:** On Line Transactional Processing.

**OLAP:** On Line Analytical Processing.

*Logical Cubes:* Logical cubes provide a means of organising measures that have the same shape, that is, they have the exact same dimensions.

*Logical Measures:* Measures populate the cells of a logical cube with the facts collected about business operations. Measures are organised by dimensions, which typically include a Time dimension.

*Logical Dimensions:* Dimensions contain a set of unique values that identify and categorise data. They form the edges of a logical cube, and thus of the measures within the cube.

*Logical Hierarchies:* A hierarchy is a way to organise data at different levels of aggregation.

*Star Schema:* A star schema is a convention for organising the data into dimension tables, fact tables, and materialised views.

**Snowflake Schema:** The snowflake schema is a variant of the star schema model, where some dimension tables are normalised, thereby further splitting the data into additional tables.

*Concept Hierarchy:* A concept hierarchy defines a sequence of mappings from a set of low level concepts to higher level, more general concepts.

**ROLL UP:** It is used to navigate to lower levels of details for a given data cube.

DRILL DOWN: It is used to navigate to higher levels of detail.

*SLICE:* It provides a cut through a given data cube.

*DICE:* It provides just one cell from the cube.

*PIVOT:* It rotates the cube to change the perspective, e.g., the "time item" perspective may be changed into "time location."

*Relational OLAP (ROLAP) model:* It is an extended relational DBMS that maps operations on multidimensional data to standard relational operations.

*Multidimensional OLAP (MOLAP) model:* It is a special purpose server that directly implements multidimensional data and operations.

*Virtual warehouse:* A virtual warehouse is created based on a set of views defined for an operational RDBMS.

## **8.9 QUESTIONS FOR DISCUSSION**

- 1. Explain the concept of concept hierarchy.
- 2. Explain five basic OLAP commands that are used to perform data retrieval from a Data warehouse.
- 3. What is the process of designing a data warehouse?
- 4. Draw the figure of 3-tier data warehouse.
- 5. Explain the difference between a data mart and a data warehouse.
- 6. Differentiate between the ROLAP, MOLAP and HOLAP.
- 7. Write a short note on "Further development of data cube technology."

#### **Check Your Progress: Model Answers**

#### **CYP** 1

- 1. A data warehouse refers to a database that is maintained separately from an organisation's operational databases.
- 2. Many organisations are creating data warehouse to support business decision-making activities for the following reasons:
  - To increasing customer focus, which includes the analysis of customer buying patterns (such as buying preference, buying time, budget cycles, and appetites for spending),
  - To reposition products and managing product portfolios by comparing the performance of sales by quarter, by year, and by geographic regions, in order to fine-tune production strategies,
  - \* To analysing operations and looking for sources of profit, and
  - ✤ To managing the customer relationships, making environmental corrections, and managing the cost of corporate assets.

## *CYP 2*

In data warehousing, there is a distinction between a data warehouse and a data mart. A data warehouse collects information about subjects that span the entire organisation, such as customers, items, sales, assets, and personnel, and thus its scope is enterprise-wide. For data warehouses, the fact constellation schema is commonly used since it can model multiple, interrelated subjects. A data mart, on the other hand, is a department subset of the data warehouse that focuses on selected subjects, and thus its scope is department-wide. For data marts, the star or snowflake schema are popular since each are geared towards modeling single subjects.

#### CYP 3

A data warehouse can be built using three approaches:

- 1. a top-down approach
- 2. a bottom-up approach
- 3. a combination of both approaches

#### CYP 4

- 1. Update-driven
- 2. OLAP
- 3. Dimensions
- 4. Star
- 5. Snowflake

## 8.10 SUGGESTED READINGS

Usama Fayyad, Gregory Piatetsky-Shapiro, Padhraic Smyth, and Ramasamy Uthurasamy, "Advances in Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining", AAAI Press/The MIT Press, 1996.

J. Ross Quinlan, "C4.5: Programs for Machine Learning", Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 1993.

Michael Berry and Gordon Linoff, "Data Mining Techniques" (For Marketing, Sales, and Customer Support), John Wiley & Sons, 1997.

Sholom M. Weiss and Nitin Indurkhya, "Predictive Data Mining: A Practical Guide", Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 1998.

Alex Freitas and Simon Lavington, "Mining Very Large Databases with Parallel Processing", Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1998.

A.K. Jain and R.C. Dubes, "Algorithms for Clustering Data", Prentice Hall, 1988.

V. Cherkassky and F. Mulier, "Learning From Data", John Wiley & Sons, 1998.

Jiawei Han, Micheline Kamber, *Data Mining – Concepts and Techniques*, Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, First Edition, 2003.

Michael J.A. Berry, Gordon S Linoff, *Data Mining Techniques*, Wiley Publishing Inc, Second Edition, 2004.

Alex Berson, Stephen J. Smith, *Data warehousing, Data Mining & OLAP*, Tata McGraw Hill, Publications, 2004.

Sushmita Mitra, Tinku Acharya, *Data Mining – Multimedia*, Soft Computing and Bioinformatics, John Wiley & Sons, 2003.

Sam Anohory, Dennis Murray, *Data Warehousing in the Real World*, Addison Wesley, First Edition, 2000.

## UNIT V

## LESSON

## 9

## **DEVELOPING DATA WAREHOUSE**

CONTENTS		
9.0	Aims and Objectives	
9.1	Introduction	
9.2	Why and How to Build a Data Warehouse	
9.3	Date Warehouse Architectural Strategies and Organisational Issues	
9.4	Design Considerations	
9.5	Data Content	
9.6	Metadata	
9.7	Comparison of Data Warehouse and Operational Data	
9.8	Distribution of Data	
9.9	Tools for Data Warehousing	
9.10	Performance Considerations	
9.11	Crucial Decision in Designing a Data Warehouse	
9.12	Let us Sum up	
9.13	Lesson End Activity	
9.14	Keywords	
9.15	Questions for Discussion	
9.16	Suggested Readings	

## 9.0 AIMS AND OBJECTIVES

After studying this lesson, you should be able to understand:

- The concept of warehouse development
- Basic knowledge of warehouse architectural strategies
- Organizational issues-design consideration
- Data contents

## 9.1 INTRODUCTION

A fundamental concept of a data warehouse is the distinction between data and information. Data is composed of observable and recordable facts that are often found in operational or transactional systems. At Rutgers, these systems include the registrar's data on students (widely known as the SRDB), human resource and payroll databases, course scheduling data, and data on financial aid. In a data warehouse environment, data only comes to have value to end-users when it is organized and presented as information. Information is an integrated collection of facts and is used as the basis for decision-making. For example, an academic unit needs to have diachronic information about its extent of instructional output of its different faculty members to gauge if it is becoming more or less reliant on part-time faculty.

## 9.2 WHY AND HOW TO BUILD A DATA WAREHOUSE

Changes are taking place in the world continuously in all forms of activity. From a business perspective, the quest for survival in a globally competitive environment has become extremely demanding for all.

Business strategy requires answers to questions in business policy and future strategy. This means that the decisions are required to be taken quickly and correctly using all the available data. As the data size increases continuously, doubling every 18 months, the speed requirements for processing this data so as to comprehend the meaning of this data are also required to be increased significantly. Competition also adds pressure on this situation and herein business intelligence becomes the foundation for successful business strategy.

Here the need for data warehousing technology arises, in terms of ability to organize, maintain large data and also be able to analyze in a few seconds in the manner and depth as required.

Why did the conventional information systems not succeed in meeting these requirements? Actually the conventional information systems and data warehousing tackle two different activity domains—OLTP and OLAP. These domains are not at all competitive with each other, they deal with two different problem domain requirements. Further, as the technology upgrades, the CPU time and disk space are growing larger and are becoming cheaper with time. Similarly, network bandwidths are increasing and becoming cheaper day-by-day. Need for more and more heterogeneity and interoperability is increasingly being felt. In this scenario, data warehousing emerges as a promising technology.

In the following sections, we shall survey all the major issues involved in building a data warehouse such as approach architectural strategy design considerations, data content related issues, meta-data, distribution of data, tools and performance considerations.

## 9.3 DATE WAREHOUSE ARCHITECTURAL STRATEGIES AND ORGANISATIONAL ISSUES

A data warehouse can be built either on a top-down or on a bottom-up approach. In other words, one can be define a global data warehouse for an entire organization and split it up into individual data marts or sub data warehouses dedicated for individual departments. Alternatively individual data marts can be built for each department and then they all get finally integrated into a central data warehouse.

The bottom-up approach is more realistic but the integration of individual data marts should be made easier with advanced planning and preparation.

All organizations active in information systems area are fully conversant with the issues relating to information system implementation. But the issues pertaining to data warehousing activity are quite different and divergent from these ones. In building a data warehouse, the organization has to make arrangements for information flow from various internal information systems and databases as well as from internal sources of information. This requires close involvement of the users in identifying the information requirements and identifying the sources of the same from both internal and external data sources and information system in time.

## 9.4 DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS

The first and foremost design consideration is to be exhaustive and so to say holistic, i.e. to exhaustively cover all possible data sources for exhaustively designing a data warehouse with all possible components as part of a single complex system so as to

effectively meet all possible user requirements. Any failure in this regard may lead to a data warehouse design that is skewed towards a particular requirement (missing other requirements) or a particular data source, missing some other data sources or oriented towards a particular access tool, thereby limiting its usage and accessibility. Web enablement may subsequently enhance the data accessibility and its usage.

There are three major issues that will be faced in data warehouse development: heterogeneity of data sources requiring substantial efforts in data conversion and also in maintaining timeliness and high-quality levels of data integrity, reliability and authenticity. Further, the data may be quite old and historical. While old data of past is essential for a data warehouse, it should be ensured that it will be relevant and useful in the data warehouse form. If any data is too old to be relevant any more it may not be worthwhile to enter into the data warehouse. Another issue is the tendency of the data warehouse to grow very large. Discrete decisions should be made by the designer of the data warehouse in limiting the size of the warehouse by discretely dropping old data and selecting appropriate data to be included into the warehouse.

The data warehouse design is distinctly different from regular OLTP based information system design in many ways. Data warehouse design is business driven, i.e. it is based on specific business goals to be achieved by the OLPA on the data warehouse. In the case of OLTP systems, the design is driven by the existing information system concerned. Since data warehouse design is business driven, it may never be fully completed as the user's business requirements and also data sources keep changing. Keeping them in view the designer may be cautions in data warehouse design so as to avoid the possible pitfalls.

## 9.5 DATA CONTENT

In what way does the data content in the warehouse differ from OLTP system? It is normally misunderstood that data warehouse contains lesser level of detailed data when compared on an OLTP system which may be its source. This is incorrect. The level of detail of data in the data warehouse is normally the same as that of the source OLTP system; only it may be in a different format. Typically, a data source contains detail level data. But the data is cleaned and transferred to fit in the data warehouse model.

The cleaning up process removes the deficiencies and loopholes in the data. In addition, all the aspects related to transaction processing also will be filtered off before putting into the warehouse, as they are not relevant in OLAP applications of the warehouse.

The data model used in the data warehouse reflects the nature, content and structure of the data in the warehouse. The data model represents the framework of the organization and structure of the data in the data warehouse. The data model also identifies how the information is stored in the data warehouse. It identifies major subjects and relationship of the model, including keys, attributes and attribute groupings.

In addition to the data model, the designer should also be able to identify the querying process on the warehouse. Due to their broad scope and powerful nature, queries can also determine the data model. The data model should be optimized so as to meet high level query performance in terms of broad scope and analytical intensity. In addition, data would also have a bearing on the data storage requirements and the data loading performance.

As already discussed, the data model for the data warehouse may be quite different from the data model for a data mart depending on the requirements of design of the data marts vis-a-vis the data warehouse. The start schema and snowflake schema are the most commonly used data models in data warehousing.

## **9.6 METADATA**

Metadata defines the contents and location of the data (or data model) in the data warehouse, relationships between the operational database and the data warehouse and the business views of the data in the warehouse as accessible to the end-user tools. Metadata is searched by users to find the subject areas and the definitions of the data.

For decision support, the pointers required to data warehouse are provided by the metadata. Therefore, it acts as logical link between the decision support system application and the data warehouse.

Thus, any data warehouse design should assure that there is a mechanism that populates and maintains the metadata repository and that all access paths to data warehouse have metadata as an entry point. In other words there should be no direct access permitted to the data-warehouse data (especially updates) if it does not use metadata definitions to gain the access. Metadata definition can be done by the user in any given data warehousing environment. The software environment as decided by the software tools used will provide a facility for metadata definition in a metadata repository.

## 9.7 COMPARISON OF DATA WAREHOUSE AND OPERATIONAL DATA

The data warehouse is distinctly different from the operational data used and maintained by day-to-day operational systems. Data warehousing is not simply an "access wrapper" for operational data, where data is simply "dumped" into tables for direct access. Among the differences:

Operational Data	Data Warehouse
Application oriented	Subject oriented
Detailed	Summarized, otherwise refined
Accurate, as of the moment of access	Represents values over time, snapshots
Serves the clerical community	Serves the managerial community
Can be updated	Is not updated
Run repetitively and non-reflectively	Run heuristically
Requirements for processing understood before initial development	Requirements for processing not completely understood before development
Compatible with the Software Development Life Cycle	Completely different life cycle
Performance sensitive	Performance relaxed
Accessed a unit at a time	Accessed a set at a time
Transaction driven	Analysis driven
Control of update a major concern in terms of ownership	Control of update no noise
High availability	Relaxed availability
Managed in its entirety	Managed by subsets
Non-redundancy	Redundancy is a fact of life
Static structure; variable contents	Flexible structure
Small amount of data used in a process	Large amount of data used in a process

## 9.8 DISTRIBUTION OF DATA

As the data warehouse grows in size, it becomes important to decide which data is to be located where, in which server in the network, etc. Data distribution can be planned so as to be based on subject area, location (or region) or time (e.g. monthly, yearly). In other words, the data can be distributed location-wise, time-wise or subject-wise. The distribution of data should be optimal for the data itself and also for querying purposes. The performance of queries depends upon the location and distribution of the data as the retrieval time is also dependent on the easy and fast accessibility.

## 9.9 TOOLS FOR DATA WAREHOUSING

For various stages or steps involved in the development of the data warehouse, a number of tools are available from different vendors in the market. Some tools are single vendor-based for several stages or quite often multiple vendor sources will be required for different tools in different stages. These tools provide facilities for defining the transformation and clean-up, data movement from operational data sources into the warehouse, end-user querying, reporting and finally for data analysis and data mining. Each tools takes a slightly different approach to data warehousing and often maintains its own version of metadata repository. It is important that the designer of the data warehouse may not sacrifice or dedicate the entire design process so as to fit a specific tools. In the process, loss of semantics many happen if the tool is weak. Therefore, it is better to go for a very comprehensive tool. It is also very important to ensure that all the related tools are compatible with one another and also with the overall design.

All the tools should also the compatible with the given data warehousing environment and also with one another. This means that all the selected tools are compatible with each other and there can be a common metadata repository. Alternatively, the tools should be able to source the metadata from the warehouse data dictionary or from a CASE tool used to design the database in the data warehouse. Another option is to use metadata gateways that translate one tool's metadata to another tool's format.

If the above guidelines are not meticulously followed then the resulting data warehouse environment will rapidly become unmanageable since every modification to the warehouse data model may involve some significant and labour-intensive changes to the metadata definitions for every tool in the environment. These changes will also be required to be verified for consistency and integrity.

## 9.10 PERFORMANCE CONSIDERATIONS

Even though OLAP applications on a data warehouse are not calling for every stringent, real-time responses as in the case of OLTP systems in a database, the interactions of the user with data warehouse should be online and interactive with good enough speed. Rapid query processing is desirable.

The actual performance levels may vary from application to application with different requirements, as the case may be. The requirements of query response time, as defined by a particular business application, are required to be met fully by the data warehouse and its tools. However, it is not possible to predict in advance the performance levels of a data warehouse. As the usage patterns of the data warehousing vary from application and are unpredictable, the traditional database design and tuning techniques do not always work in data warehouse environment.

It is essential therefore to understand and know the specific user requirements in terms of the information and querying before the data warehouse is designed and implemented. Query optimization also can be done if frequently asked queries are well understood. For example, to answer aggregate level queries the warehouse can be populated with specified denormalized view containing specific, summarized, derived and aggregated data.

If made correctly available, many end-user requirements and many frequently asked queries can be answered directly and efficiently so that the overall performance levels can be maintained high.

## 9.11 CRUCIAL DECISION IN DESIGNING A DATA WAREHOUSE

The job of designing and implementing a data warehouse is very challenging and difficult one, even though at the same time, there is a lot of focus and importance attached to it. The designer of a data warehouse may be asked by the top management: "The all enterprise data and build a data warehouse such that the management can get answers to all their questions". This is a daunting task with responsibility being visible and exciting. But how to get started? Where to start? Which data should be put first? Where is that data available? Which queries should be answered? How would bring down the scope of the project to something smaller and manageable, yet be scalable to gradually upgrade to build a comprehensive data warehouse environment finally?

The recent trend is to build data marts before a real large data warehouse is built. People want something smaller, so as to get manageable results before proceeding to a real data warehouse.

Ralph Kimball identified a nine-step method as follows:

*Step 1:* Choose the subject matter (one at a time)

*Step 2:* Decide what the fact table represents

*Step 3:* Identify and conform the dimensions

*Step 4:* Choose the facts

*Step 5:* Store pre-calculations in the fact table

Step 6: Define the dimensions and tables

Step 7: Decide the duration of the database and periodicity of updation

Step 8: Track slowly the changing dimensions

Step 9: Decide the query priorities and the query modes.

All the above steps are required before the data warehouse is implemented. The final step or step 10 is to implement a simple data warehouse or a data mart. The approach should be 'from simpler to complex'.

First, only a few data marts are identifies, designed and implemented. A data warehouse then will emerge gradually.

Let us discuss the above mentioned steps in detail. Interaction with the users is essential for obtaining answers to many of the above questions. The users to be interviewed include top management, middle management, executives as also operational users, in addition to salesforce and marketing teams. A clear picture emerges from the entire project on data warehousing as to what are their problems and how they can possibly be solved with the help of the data warehousing.

The priorities of the business issues can also be found. Similarly, interviewing the DBAs in the organization will also give a clear picture as what are the data sources with clean data, valid data and consistent data with assured flow for several years.

#### **Check Your Progress**

What is a data warehouse?
 Define Data Content

## 9.12 LET US SUM UP

In this lesson, you learnt, the process of data warehouse development, what are the strategies of organization behind the establishment of data warehouse. You understand the data content and metadata consideration of data tools. You also learnt in this unit, warehousing performance consideration, and crucial decision on designing a data warehouse.

## 9.13 LESSON END ACTIVITY

Discuss crucial decision in designing data warehouse.

## 9.14 KEYWORDS

*Metadata:* Metadata defines the contents and location of the data (or data model) in the data warehouse, relationships between the operational database and the data warehouse and the business views of the data in the warehouse as accessible to the end-user tools.

*Data warehouse:* A data warehouse is a subject-oriented, integrated, time-variant, and nonvolatile collection of data in support of management's decision making process.

**OLAP:** Online analytical processing

## 9.15 QUESTIONS FOR DISCUSSION

- 1. What do you mean by Data contents?
- 2. Why and how to build a data warehouse architectural strategies?
- 3. Differentiate data warehouse and operational data.
- 4. What do you mean by distribution of data?

## **Check Your Progress: Model Answer**

- 1. A data warehouse is a subject-oriented, integrated, time-variant, and non-volatile collection of data in support of management's decision making process.
- 2. It is normally misunderstood that data warehouse contains lesser level of detailed data when compared on an OLTP system which may be its source. This is incorrect. The level of detail of data in the data warehouse is normally the same as that of the source OLTP system; only it may be in a different format. Typically, a data source contains detail level data. But the data is cleaned and transferred to fit in the data warehouse model.

## 9.16 SUGGESTED READINGS

Usama Fayyad, Gregory Piatetsky-Shapiro, Padhraic Smyth, and Ramasamy Uthurasamy, "Advances in Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining", AAAI Press/The MIT Press, 1996.

J. Ross Quinlan, "C4.5: Programs for Machine Learning", Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 1993.

Michael Berry and Gordon Linoff, "Data Mining Techniques" (For Marketing, Sales, and Customer Support), John Wiley & Sons, 1997.

Sholom M. Weiss and Nitin Indurkhya, "Predictive Data Mining: A Practical Guide", Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 1998.

Alex Freitas and Simon Lavington, "Mining Very Large Databases with Parallel Processing", Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1998.

A.K. Jain and R.C. Dubes, "Algorithms for Clustering Data", Prentice Hall, 1988.

V. Cherkassky and F. Mulier, "Learning from Data", John Wiley & Sons, 1998.

Jiawei Han, Micheline Kamber, *Data Mining – Concepts and Techniques*, Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, First Edition, 2003.

Michael J.A. Berry, Gordon S Linoff, *Data Mining Techniques*, Wiley Publishing Inc, Second Edition, 2004.

Alex Berson, Stephen J. Smith, *Data warehousing, Data Mining & OLAP*, Tata McGraw Hill, Publications, 2004.

Sushmita Mitra, Tinku Acharya, Data Mining – Multimedia, Soft Computing and Bioinformatics, John Wiley & Sons, 2003.

Sam Anohory, Dennis Murray, *Data Warehousing in the Real World*, Addison Wesley, First Edition, 2000.

## LESSON

# 10

## APPLICATION OF DATA WAREHOUSING AND MINING IN GOVERNMENT

CONTENTS			
	10.0	Aims and Objectives	
	10.1	Introduction	
	10.2	National Data Warehouses	
		10.2.1 Census Data	
		10.2.2 Prices of Essential Commodities	
	10.3	Other Areas for Data Warehousing and Data Mining	
	10.4	Let us Sum up	
	10.5	Lesson End Activity	
	10.6	Keywords	
	10.7	Questions for Discussion	
	10.8	Suggested Readings	

## **10.0 AIMS AND OBJECTIVES**

After studying this lesson, you should be able to understand:

- The concept of national data warehouse
- Basic knowledge of other areas for data warehousing and data mining

## **10.1 INTRODUCTION**

Data warehousing and data mining are the important means of preparing the government to face the challenges of the new millennium.

Data warehousing and data mining technologies have extensive potential applications in the government—in various Central Government sectors such as Agriculture, Rural Development, Health and Energy and also in State Government activities. These technologies can and should therefore be implemented.

In this lesson, we shall examine their potential applications in the State and Central Government.

## **10.2 NATIONAL DATA WAREHOUSES**

A large number of national data warehouse can be identifies from the existing data resources within the Central Government Ministries. Let us examine these potential subject areas on which data warehouses may be developed at present and also in future.

### 10.2.1 Census Data

The registrar General of Census Commissioner of India decennially compiles information of all individuals, villages, population groups, etc. This information is wide ranging households, of which a database of 5% sample is maintained for analysis. A data warehouse can be built from this database upon which OLAP techniques can be applied. Data mining also can be performed for analysis and knowledge discovery.

A village-level database was originally developed by National Informatics Centre at Hyderabad under General Information Services Terminal of National Informatics Centre (GISTNIC) for the 1991 Census. This consists of two parts: primary census abstract and village amenities. Subsequently, a data warehouse was also developed for village amenities for Tamil Nadu. This enables multidimensional analysis of the village level data in such sectors as Education, Health and Infrastructure. The fact data pertains to the individual village data compiled under 1991 Census.

As the census compilation is performed once in ten years, the data is quasi-static and, therefore, no refreshing of the warehouse needs to be done on a periodic basis. Only the new data needs to be either appended to the data warehouse or alternatively a new data warehouse can be built.

There exist many other subject areas (e.g. migration tables) within the census preview which may be amenable and appropriate for data warehouse development, OLAP and data mining applications on which work can be taken up in future.

## **10.2.2 Prices of Essential Commodities**

The ministry of food and Civil Supplies, Government of India, compiles daily data for about 300 observation centers in the entire country on the prices of essential commodities such as rice, edible oils, etc. this data is compiled at the district level by the respective State Government agencies and transmitted online to Delhi for aggregation and storage. A data warehouse can be built for this data, and OLAP Techniques can be applied for its analysis. A data mining and forecasting technique can be applied for advance forecasting of the actual prices of these essential commodities. The forecasting model can be strengthened for more accurate forecasting by taking into account the external factors such as rainfall, growth rate of population and inflation.

A limited exercise in this direction was already executed at a State level.

## 10.3 OTHER AREAS FOR DATA WAREHOUSING AND DATA MINING

Other possible areas for data warehousing and data mining in Central Government sectors are discussed in detail as under.

#### Agriculture

The Agriculture Census performed by the ministry of Agriculture, Government of India, compiles a large number of agriculture parameters at the national level. District-wise agriculture production, area and yield of crops is compiled; this can be built a data warehouse for analysis, mining and forecasting. Statistics on consumption of fertilizers also can be turned into a data mart.

Data on agriculture inputs such as seeds and fertilizers can also be effectively analyzed in a date warehouse. Data form livestock census can be turned into a data warehouse. Land-use pattern statistics can also be analyzed in a warehousing environment. Other data such as watershed details and also agricultural credit data can be effectively used for analysis by applying the technologies of OLAP and data mining. Thus there is substantial scope for application of data warehousing and data mining techniques in Agriculture sector.

#### **Rural Development**

Data on individuals below poverty line (BPL survey) can be built into a data warehouse. Drinking water census data can be effectively utilized by OLAP and data mining technologies. Monitoring and analysis of progress made on implementation of rural development programmers can also be made using OLAP and data mining techniques.

#### Health

Community needs assessment data, immunization data, data from national programmes on controlling blindness, leprosy, malaria can all be used for data warehousing implementation, OLAP and data mining applications.

#### Planning

At the planning Commission, data warehouses can be built for state plan data on all sectors: labour, energy, education, trade and industry, five year plan, etc.

#### Education

The sixth All India Educational Survey data has been converted into a data warehouse (with about 3 GB of data). Various types of analytical queries and reports can be answered.

#### **Commerce and Trade**

Data bank on trade can be analyzed and converted into a data warehouse. World price monitoring system can be made to perform better by using data warehousing and data mining technologies. Provisional estimates of import and export also be made more accurate using forecasting techniques.

#### **Other Sectors**

In addition to the above mentioned important applications, there exist a number of other potential application areas for data warehousing and data mining, as follows:

- *Tourism:* Tourism arrival behaviour and preferences; tourism products data; foreign exchange earning data; and Hotels, Travel and Transportation data.
- **Programme Implementation:** Central projects data (for monitoring).
- *Revenue:* Customs data, central excise data, and commercial taxes data (state government).
- *Economic affairs:* Budget and expenditure data; and annual economic survey.
- Audit and accounts: Government accounts data.

All government departments or organizations are deeply involved in generating and processing a large amount of data. Conventionally, the government departments have largely been satisfied with developing single management information system (MIS), or in limited cases, a few databases which were used online for limited reporting purpose. Much of the analysis work was done manually by the Department of Statistics in the Central Government or in any State Government. The techniques used for analysis were conventional statistical techniques on largely batch-mode processing. Prior to the advent of data warehousing and data mining technologies nobody was aware of any better techniques for this activity. In fact, data warehousing and data mining technologies could lead to the most significant advancements in the government functioning, if properly applied and used in the government activities.

With their advent and prominence, there is a paradigm shift which may finally result in improved governance and better planning by better utilization of data. Instead of the officials wasting their time in processing data, they can rely on data warehousing and data mining technologies for their day-to-day decision making and concentrate more on the practical implementation of the decision so taken for better performance of developmental activities.

Further, even though various departments in the government (State or Central) are functionally interlinked, the data is presently generated, maintained and used independently in each department. This leads to poor decision making and isolated planning. Here in lies the importance of data warehousing technology. Different data marts for separate departments, if built, can be integrated into one data warehouse for the government. This is true for State Government and Central Government. Thus data warehouses can be built at Central level, State level and also at District level.

#### Check Your Progress

What do you mean by rural development?

.....

## **10.4 LET US SUM UP**

In the government, the individual data marts required to be maintained by the individual departments and a central data warehouse is required to be maintained by the ministry concerned for the concerned sector. A generic inter-sectoral data warehouse is required to be maintained by a central body. Similarity, at the State level, a generic inter-departmental data warehouse can be built and maintained by a nodal agency, and detailed data warehouses can also be built and maintained at the district level by an appropriate agency. National Informatics Centre may possible play the role of the nodal agency at Central, State and District levels for developing and maintaining data warehouses in various sectors.

## **10.5 LESSON END ACTIVITY**

Discuss other areas of data warehouse and data mining.

## **10.6 KEYWORDS**

*Revenue:* Customs data, central excise data, and commercial taxes data (state government).

*Economic affairs:* Budget and expenditure data; and annual economic survey.

## **10.7 QUESTIONS FOR DISCUSSION**

- 1. What do you mean by National Data Warehouse?
- 2. Explain the various areas of data warehousing and data mining.

## **Check Your Progress: Model Answer**

Data on individuals below poverty line (BPL Survey) can be built into a data warehouse. Drinking water census data can be effectively utilized by OLAP and data mining technologies. Monitoring and analysis of progress made on implementation of rural development programmes can also be made using OLAP and data mining techniques.

## **10.8 SUGGESTED READINGS**

Usama Fayyad, Gregory Piatetsky-Shapiro, Padhraic Smyth, and Ramasamy Uthurasamy, "Advances in Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining", AAAI Press/The MIT Press, 1996.

J. Ross Quinlan, "C4.5: Programs for Machine Learning", Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 1993.

Michael Berry and Gordon Linoff, "Data Mining Techniques" (For Marketing, Sales, and Customer Support), John Wiley & Sons, 1997.

Sholom M. Weiss and Nitin Indurkhya, "Predictive Data Mining: A Practical Guide", Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 1998.

Alex Freitas and Simon Lavington, "Mining Very Large Databases with Parallel Processing", Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1998.

A.K. Jain and R.C. Dubes, "Algorithms for Clustering Data", Prentice Hall, 1988.

V. Cherkassky and F. Mulier, "Learning from Data", John Wiley & Sons, 1998.

Jiawei Han, Micheline Kamber, *Data Mining – Concepts and Techniques*, Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, First Edition, 2003.

Michael J.A. Berry, Gordon S Linoff, *Data Mining Techniques*, Wiley Publishing Inc, Second Edition, 2004.

Alex Berson, Stephen J. Smith, *Data warehousing, Data Mining & OLAP*, Tata McGraw Hill, Publications, 2004.

Sushmita Mitra, Tinku Acharya, Data Mining – Multimedia, Soft Computing and Bioinformatics, John Wiley & Sons, 2003.

Sam Anohory, Dennis Murray, *Data Warehousing in the Real World*, Addison Wesley, First Edition, 2000.

## **MODEL QUESTION PAPER**

#### MCA Third Year

Sub: Data Mining and Warehousing

Time: 3 hours

Total Marks: 100

**Direction:** There are total eight questions, each carrying 20 marks. You have to attempt any five questions.

- 1. Why data mining is crucial to the success of a business?
- 2. Briefly discuss the issues of data mining.
- 3. What do you mean by data cleaning?
- 4. Write short notes on:
  - (a) Model based clustering
  - (b) K-medoid algorithm
  - (c) Market basket analysis
  - (d) Data warehouse DBMS selection
- 5. How a data warehouse is different from data base? Explain with the help of suitable example.
- 6. What is the process of designing a data warehouse?
- 7. What do you mean by Data contents?
- 8. Explain the various areas of data warehousing and data mining.